

Bible Handbook

ESR

Stephen Nelson Haskell

Table of Contents

Table of Contents	2
Introduction	9
Abbreviations For Titles Of Books Referred To In The Bible	
Handbook	10
The Word of God	11
Magnifying the Word of God	12
Power of the Word	13
How to Read and Study the Bible	15
How to Teach the Word of God	16
Duty	17
Our Duty to God	18
Our Duty to the Nation	19
Second Advent of Christ	20
Glorious Appearing Of Christ	21
Effect of Christ's Coming on the Earth, or the Millennium	23
New Earth	24
Capital City of the New Earth	26
New Earth As Taught In the Sanctuary Service No. 1	27
New Earth As Taught In the Sanctuary Service No. 2	29
Signs of Christ's Coming in the Heavens	30
Signs in the Earth	32
Important Signs of the Last Days	33
Last Day Signs In Spiritual World	34
Three Comings of Christ and Marriage of the Lamb	35
Coming Of Judgment, or Going To the Marriage	36
Coming As a Thief, Or the Marriage	37
Christ Coming For His People, or Coming From the Wedding	38
Close of Probation	40
Seven Last Plagues	42
Seventh Plague	44
Ministry of Angels	47
Who Are The Angels?	48
The Work of Good and Evil Angels	49
Things Angels Know	51
Different Orders of Angels	52
Gabriel, the Angel of Prophecy	54
The Sanctuary	55
Type and Antitype	56

Service in the First Apartment of the Sanctuary	58
Service in the Second Apartment of the Sanctuary	60
Judgment	62
Nature of the Judgment	64
Books of Judgment	66
Judgment of the Wicked	68
The Eighth Chapter Of Daniel	70
The 2300 Days of Daniel 8:14	71
The Position and Work of Our Heavenly High Priest	74
Day of Atonement	77
Peace-Offering	79
The Altar of Incense	81
The First Angel's Message Announcing The Hour Of God's Judgment	82
Second Angel's Message	84
Third Angel's Message	86
Passover	88
Type	89
Antitype	90
The Family	92
Duty of Husband	93
Duty of Wife	94
Duty of Parents to Their Children	96
Parental Control	97
Result of Wrong Training	98
Result of Good Training	99
Home Influences	100
Education in the Homes	101
The Fifth Commandment	103
Prayer	104
Preparation for Prevailing Prayer	105
Answered Prayer	106
Secret Prayer	107
Family Prayer	109
For Whom Should We Pray?	110
Postures In Prayer	111
The Bible Sabbath	112
The Sabbath	113
Christ and the Sabbath	115
The Relation of God and His People on the Sabbath	117
The Wicked and the Sabbath	118
The First Day of the Week	119

The Weekly Cycle	120
Ceremonial Sabbaths	122
Did Christ Change The Sabbath?	123
Did The Disciples Change The Sabbath?	124
Who Changed The Sabbath?	126
The Seal of God	129
The Sealing Work	131
The Hundred and Forty-four Thousand, or the Sealed Ones	133
The Law and the Gospel	135
The Ten Commandments in the New Testament	136
The Two Covenants	137
The Law of God	139
The Law of God Before It Was Proclaimed Upon Mount Sinai	140
The Giving Of the Law	141
The Law of God	142
Converting Power in the Law	144
City Work	145
Origin and History of Cities	146
City Work Under God's Direction	147
Christ and the Apostles as City Missionaries	148
Nature of Man	150
What Is Death?	151
Are The Dead Conscious?	152
How Are The Dead Raised Up?	153
Two Resurrections and the Second Death	155
Eternal Life, The Gift Of God	156
Life Only Through Christ, As Taught By The Cities Of Refuge	157
The Great Adversary	159
Second Fall of Satan	161
Third Fall of Satan	162
Ancient Spiritualism	163
Modern Spiritualism	164
Holy Spirit	165
Efficiency of the Holy Spirit	166
Receiving the Holy Spirit	167
How to Retain the Spirit	169
Latter Rain	170
The Loud Cry	171
Prophecy	172
The Origin and Purpose of Nations	173

Second Chapter of Daniel	175
The Gospel Preached In the Great Universal Kingdoms of the Earth	177
Characteristics of the Five Great Universal Kingdoms	179
Second Chapter of Daniel	181
Seven Trumpets	183
Seven Churches	186
Ephesus	187
Smyrna	188
Pergamos	189
Thyatira	190
Sardis	192
Philadelphia	193
Laodicea	194
The Twelfth Chapter of Daniel	195
Armageddon	196
Business Principles	198
Safe Counsel for Business Men	200
Where the Danger Lies	202
God Honors both Rich and Poor	203
Spirit of Prophecy	204
Visions and Dreams	205
Prophets and Prophetesses	206
Leading Prophets	207
Spirit of Prophecy in the Remnant Church	209
Physical Tests of a True Prophet	210
Characteristics of a True Prophet	211
Doubters' Criticisms of Prophets	214
Old Testament Prophets	217
New Testament Prophets	219
The Conscience	220
A Good Conscience	221
Defiled Conscience	222
A Seared Conscience	223
Consciences Mentioned In the Bible	224
School of the Prophets	225
Location and Finance of the School	226
Teachers and Students	228
Faith	230
Degrees of Faith	231
Faith a Gift	232

Faith That Works	233
Door of Faith	234
Health and Temperance	236
Health	237
Diet in Moses' Writings	238
Result of Eating Flesh Meat	240
Victory In Place Of Defeat	242
Swine's Flesh	244
Study On 1 Timothy 4:1-7	245
Sickness and Healing	247
Diet and Health	248
Appetite	250
God's Interest in Our Health	251
Divine Agencies in Healing	252
Fermented Wine	253
Unfermented Wines	254
Cooking	255
Simplicity of Diet	256
Conservation of Food	257
Bread	258
Butter	259
Preserving Food for Winter Use	260
Dress	261
Dress of a Christian	262
Two Uniforms Recognized In the Levitical Law	263
Various Instructions Regarding Dress	265
Ordinances of the Church	266
Baptism	267
Ordinance of Humility	269
The Lord's Supper	270
Tithe	271
Offerings	273
Church Organization	274
Organization of Local Churches Officers	276
Officers	276
Duty of Elders, Or Bishops	277
Duty of Deacons	278
Duty of Deaconesses	279
Promises of God	280
Diet and Dress	281

Apparel of the True Wife of Christ	282
Diet of Apostate Wife of Christ	283
Diet of the True Wife of Christ	284
Bible Etiquette	285
Temptation	287
Lessons From Nature	288
The Earth	290
Early Rising	291
How Long Was Christ In The Grave?	292
Every-Day Topics	294
The Joy of Our Lord	295
Many Crowns Revelation 19:12	296
Characteristics of Melchisedec	297
The Spirits in Prison	298

by Stephen N. Haskell

Introduction

The launching of the little Bible Handbook into the great stream of literature, carrying the glad news of the soon appearing of Christ, is the response to many requests from friends.*BHB 3.1*

The Bible Handbook is not an exhaustive study; but contains suggestive texts on important lines of thought. The “cream” of the Bible studies printed in the Bible Training School during the last seventeen years is presented in this book, with other Bible studies not previously printed.*BHB 3.2*

For lack of space we have given simply groups of texts on some subjects. In many of the Bible studies reference is given to the works of Mrs. E. G. White. These references give additional light upon the subjects under consideration*BHB 3.3*

The Bible Handbook contains over 220 Bible studies and groups of texts. We send it forth with the prayer that it may aid many in becoming better acquainted with the Book of all books,-the Bible, thus encouraging them to become soul-winners for their Lord and Master.*BHB 3.4*

S. N. H

Abbreviations For Titles Of Books Referred To In The Bible Handbook

- G.C. Great Controversy Between Christ and Satan *BHB 4.1*
- P.P. Patriarchs and Prophets *BHB 4.2*
- P.K. The Story of Prophets and Kings *BHB 4.3*
- D.A. The Desire of Ages *BHB 4.4*
- A.A. The Acts of the Apostles *BHB 4.5*
- M.H. Ministry of Healing *BHB 4.6*
- C.O.L. Christ's Object Lessons *BHB 4.7*
- C.T. Christian Temperance *BHB 4.8*
- E.W. Early Writings *BHB 4.9*
- G.W. Gospel Workers *BHB 4.10*
- L.S. Life Sketches *BHB 4.11*
- E. Education *BHB 4.12*
- T. Testimonies for the Church *BHB 4.13*
- v. Volume *BHB 4.14*

The Word of God

“The Bible is God’s voice speaking to us, just as surely as though we could hear it with our ears. If we realized this, with what awe would we open God’s word, and with what earnestness would we search its precepts! The reading and contemplation of the Scriptures would be regarded as an audience with the Infinite One.”

Testimonies for the Church 6:393.BHB 5.1

“The scribes of God wrote as they were dictated by the Holy Ghost, having no control of the work themselves. They penned for literal truth, and stern, forbidding facts are revealed for reasons that our finite minds cannot fully comprehend.”

Testimonies for the Church 4:9.BHB 5.2

Magnifying the Word of God

- *Philippians 2:9, 10.* At the name of Jesus every knee in heaven and earth shall bow.*BHB 5.3*
- *Psalms 138:2.* The Lord magnifies His word above all His name.*BHB 5.4*
- *Psalms 119:89.* God's word is forever settled in heaven.*BHB 5.5*
- *Psalms 12:6; Proverbs 30:5,* "The words of the Lord are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times."*Education, 244.BHB 5.6*
- *Matthew 4:4, 7, 10.* The Savior was fortified against temptation by the written word. He used nothing except what we have within our reach. *The Desire of Ages, 123-126; Testimonies for the Church 5:434.BHB 5.7*
- *1 Peter 1:22-25.* The new birth comes by the word of God. *Prophets and Kings, 626.BHB 5.8*
- *1 Peter 2:2, 3.* As new-born babes we should desire the sincere milk of the word that we may grow thereby.*BHB 6.1*
- *Psalms 119:9.* The word will cleanse the life. *Christ's Object Lessons, 110, 111.BHB 6.2*
- *Psalms 119:133.* Our steps should be ordered by the word. *The Ministry of Healing, 458.BHB 6.3*
- *Matthew 4:4.* It is as essential as our daily food. *Testimonies for the Church 4:499.BHB 6.4*
- *2 Corinthians 3:1-3.* Unbelievers read the Bible in the lives of God's people.*BHB 6.5*
- *1 Peter 3:1.* They "may without the word" be converted by the godly lives of earnest Christians.*BHB 6.6*

Power of the Word

- *Hebrews 4:12*. All the power of God is in His word. *Education, 254, 255.BHB 6.7*
- *Jeremiah 23:29*. “Is not my word like as a fire? saith the Lord; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?” *Testimonies for the Church 5:24, 25.BHB 6.8*
- *Psalms 33:6-9; Hebrews 11:1-3*. “By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of His mouth.” *Education, 125, 126.BHB 6.9*
- *Psalms 107:20*. There is healing power in the word of God.*BHB 6.10*
- *Matthew 8:8-13*. One word from Christ brought health to the sick. *The Desire of Ages, 316, 317.BHB 6.11*
- *Psalms 103:3*. God heals all diseases.*BHB 6.12*
- *Proverbs 4:20-22, margin*. The words of God are medicine to those who receive them. *The Ministry of Healing, 466.BHB 6.13*
- *John 1:1*. The words that God speaks are synonymous with Himself. *Testimonies for the Church 4:312.BHB 6.14*
- *John 1:14*. The Word and Christ are synonymous terms. *The Desire of Ages, 390.BHB 7.1*
- *John 6:63*. The Spirit of God is the same as the Word. *Christ's Object Lessons, 113.BHB 7.2*
- *Romans 10:4-8*. The righteousness of Christ is the same as the Word.*BHB 7.3*
- *1 John 5:7*. The Father, the Word (which is Christ), and the Holy Ghost, are one.*BHB 7.4*
- *1 Timothy 3:16*. This union is a mystery that human minds cannot comprehend.*BHB 7.5*

- *Deuteronomy 10:4*, margin. Each one of the commandments is a word, or a complete thought.*BHB 7.6*
- *Hebrews 4:12*. God's word is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*BHB 7.7*
- *Psalms 119:11*. Hid in the heart, it will shield from sin.*BHB 7.8*
- *Matthew 8:9, 10*. Great faith is simply to believe, because God speaks. *Education, 257.BHB 7.9*
- *Deuteronomy 8:3*. When deprived of every earthly resource, we learn to live upon the word of God. *Prophets and Kings, 428.BHB 7.10*
- *1 John 5:4*. Faith in the Word as the word of God, carries the transforming power of God to the soul. *Testimonies for the Church 4:545, 546.BHB 7.11*

How to Read and Study the Bible

- *Nehemiah 8:8*. Whether reading alone or before others, pronounce every word distinctly, giving the sense. *Testimonies for the Church 6:380-383.BHB 7.12*
- *Luke 10:26*. Jesus laid as much stress on the reading of the Scriptures as on what they contained. *The Great Controversy, 598.BHB 7.13*
- *2 Timothy 2:7*. “Consider *what I say*, and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.” *Education, 189.BHB 7.14*
- *Daniel 10:11*. “Understand the *words* that I speak unto thee.” *The Great Controversy, 599, 600.Matthew 28:20*. The disciples’ commission was to teach what *Christ had commanded.BHB 8.1*
- *2 Timothy 4:2*. Paul charged Timothy to preach the Word. *The Acts of the Apostles, 506.BHB 8.2*
- *Revelation 22:18; Proverbs 30:5, 6*. No one is to add to, or take from, the words of God. God has expressed the thoughts He intended to convey, and we are to study the words and get from them the thoughts He designed to convey when He gave the words. *Education, 227.BHB 8.3*
- *Jeremiah 23:28*. Man’s words are but chaff when compared with the words of God. *The Acts of the Apostles, 474, 475.BHB 8.4*

How to Teach the Word of God

- *1 Corinthians 2:13*. The Holy Ghost's method of teaching is by comparing spiritual things with spiritual.*BHB 8.5*
- *John 5:39*. Christ commands us to search the Scriptures. *The Desire of Ages*, 390.*BHB 8.6*
- *Luke 24:25-27, 44, 45*. He appeals to the Scriptures to prove His resurrection.*BHB 8.7*
- *John 10:34-36*. Jesus teaches that the omission of one letter, making the word singular when the prophet had used the plural form, would break the Scriptures.*BHB 8.8*
- *Galatians 3:16*. The apostle Paul holds the same view of the Scriptures.*BHB 8.9*
- *2 Samuel 23:2*. David says that the Lord's "word was my tongue."*BHB 8.10*
- *Daniel 10:17, 19*. Inspiration is God's breath, using the vocal organs of the prophet.*BHB 9.1*
- *2 Timothy 3:16, 17*. All Scripture is thus inspired that man may know the way of life.*BHB 9.2*
- *Romans 4:16-22*. Because Abraham believed the word of God, it was counted unto him for righteousness. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 152, 153.*BHB 9.3*
- *1 Samuel 15:2, 3, 26-29*. Because Saul did not believe the word of God, he lost his kingdom. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 634-636.*BHB 9.4*
- *1 Samuel 15:22, 23*. It is as the sin of witchcraft to think that God's words can be changed. The entire *fifteenth chapter* 1 Samuel should be studied carefully. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 680-682.*BHB 9.5*

Duty

“Our duty will only be discerned and appreciated when viewed in the light which shines from the life of Christ.” *Testimonies for the Church* 3:403.BHB 9.6

Our Duty to God

- *Job 23:12*. We should esteem God's word above food.*BHB 9.7*
- *Deuteronomy 6:5; Luke 10:27*. Love God with all the heart, soul, mind, and strength. *Testimonies for the Church 8:139.BHB 9.8*
- *1 Samuel 12:24; Romans 12:11*. Serve Him with the whole heart.*BHB 9.9*
- *1 Corinthians 6:19, 20*. Glorify God in our bodies.*BHB 9.10*
- *Matthew 6:24; Luke 14:33*. Give Him unreserved service.*BHB 9.11*
- *Mark 8:34*. Deny self and take up our cross daily.*BHB 9.12*
- *Matthew 19:21, 28, 29*. Give all for Christ.*BHB 9.13*
- *Revelation 3:16*. Want of full consecration condemned.*BHB 9.14*
- *Exodus 22:29; Proverbs 3:9*. Honor God with our substance. *Testimonies for the Church 4:76, 77.BHB 10.1*
- *1 Thessalonians 2:12*. Walk worthy of God.*BHB 10.2*
- *1 Corinthians 10:31*. Do all to God's glory.*BHB 10.3*

Our Duty to the Nation

- *Romans 13:1*. God ordained the nations.*BHB 10.4*
- *Matthew 22:19-21*. Render the nation all the honor that belongs to it.*BHB 10.5*
- *Romans 13:1*. Be subject to the nation. *Testimonies for the Church 1:361, 201, 202.BHB 10.6*
- *Romans 13:1, 2*. Disrespect for the just claims of the nation is showing disrespect to God.*BHB 10.7*
- *Romans 13:3, 4*. Nations are ministers under God for good.*BHB 10.8*
- *Daniel 4:13-18; 10:20; 11:1*. Angels watch over the nations. *Testimonies for the Church 1:203.BHB 10.9*
- *1 Timothy 2:1-3*. Pray for the rulers of the nation.*BHB 10.10*
- *Proverbs 8:15, 16*. God establishes national rulers.*BHB 10.11*
- *Acts 5:29*. When nations step over the boundary and enforce laws contrary to God's requirements, then the Christian should always obey God rather than men.*BHB 10.12*

Second Advent of Christ

“THE doctrine of the second advent is the very key-note of the Sacred Scriptures. From the day the first pair turned their sorrowing steps from Eden, the children of faith have waited the coming of the Promised One to break the destroyer’s power and bring them again to the lost Paradise.” *The Great Controversy*, 299.BHB 10.13

Glorious Appearing Of Christ

- *John 14:1-3*. Promise to come again. *Early Writings*, 286.BHB 11.1
- *Acts 1:9-11*. Will come in person as He went. *Testimonies for the Church* 2:194, 195; *The Desire of Ages*, 831, 832.BHB 11.2
- *Revelation 1:7*. Will come in clouds visible to all.BHB 11.3
- *Matthew 24:30*. Come with power and great glory. *Testimonies for the Church* 2:41.BHB 11.4
- *Luke 9:26*. Three-fold glory,-His own, His Father's, and the angels'. *The Desire of Ages*, 739.BHB 11.5
- *Matthew 17:2*. Christ's glory,-face as the sun, raiment as light. *The Acts of the Apostles*, 33.BHB 11.6
- *Ezekiel 1:28*. The Father's glory like the rainbow.BHB 11.7
- *Exodus 24:16, 17*. God's glory like devouring fire to the wicked.BHB 11.8
- *Matthew 28:2, 3*. The glory of one angel.BHB 11.9
- *Matthew 28:4*. The effect of that glory.BHB 11.10
- *Matthew 25:31*. All the angels come with Christ.BHB 11.11
- *Revelation 5:11*. Compare the effect of one with the whole company of angels.BHB 11.12
- *Revelation 6:15-17*. Wicked seek to hide.BHB 11.13
- *2 Thessalonians 1:8, 9, 28*. Effect upon the wicked.BHB 11.14
- *Jeremiah 25:30-33*. Wicked slain.BHB 11.15
- *Luke 17:26-30*. Compared with the time of Noah and Lot. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 90-95, 156-161.BHB 11.16

- *Matthew 28:5*. No fear for those who seek Jesus. *The Great Controversy*, 641. *BHB 11.17*
- *1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17*. The righteous caught up. *BHB 11.18*
- *1 Corinthians 15:51-53*. Made immortal. *The Desire of Ages*, 320. *BHB 11.19*
- *Philippians 3:20, 21*. Bodies like Christ's. *BHB 11.20*
- *Matthew 17:2*. Faces like the sun. *BHB 11.21*
- *Matthew 13:43*. Shine as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. *BHB 11.22*
- *Luke 21:34-36*. Preparation for His coming. *Testimonies for the Church* 4:306, 307. *BHB 11.23*

Effect of Christ's Coming on the Earth, or the Millennium

- *Isaiah 2:17-21*. Earth terribly shaken. *Early Writings*, 272. *BHB* 12.1
- *Revelation 6:14-17*. Every mountain and island moved. *Early Writings*, 285. *BHB* 12.2
- *Revelation 16:17-21*. Greatest earthquake that has ever been. *BHB* 12.3
- *Isaiah 24:1, 3-6*. Earth utterly emptied. *Early Writings*, 289, 290. *BHB* 12.4
- *1 Thessalonians 4:13-17*. Righteous taken. *BHB* 12.5
- *Jeremiah 25:33*. Wicked slain. *BHB* 12.6
- *Jeremiah 4:23-27; Zephaniah 1:2, 3*. Earth wholly desolate. *BHB* 12.7
- *Revelation 20:1-3*. Satan bound; no one to tempt. *Early Writings*, 290. *BHB* 12.8
- *Revelation 20:4-6*. Wicked live again after a thousand years. *BHB* 12.9
- *Revelation 20:7, 8*. Satan loosed. *BHB* 12.10
- *Revelation 20:9-10*. Wicked gather about the city and are destroyed. *Christ's Object Lessons*, 318, 319. *BHB* 12.11
- *2 Peter 3:7-13*. Same fire purified the earth. *Early Writings*, 295. *BHB* 12.12

Leave the reader with the thought of the new earth. Avoid controversy about the fate of the wicked. *BHB* 12.13

New Earth

- *Psalm 115:16*. Earth given to the children of men. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 44-49.*BHB 12.14*
- *Genesis 1:27, 28*. Adam and Eve given dominion.*BHB 12.15*
- *Genesis 3:1-6*. Man fell.*BHB 12.16*
- *Romans 6:16*. In yielding they lost the dominion. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 55-61.*BHB 12.17*
- *John 14:30*. Satan prince of this world.*BHB 12.18*
- *Genesis 13:14-17*. Promise to Abraham.*BHB 13.1*
- *Romans 4:13*. Abraham heir of the world. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 133.*BHB 13.2*
- *Acts 7:2-5*. Never possessed it in this life.*BHB 13.3*
- *Hebrews 11:8-13*. Abraham's children never possessed it.*BHB 13.4*
- *Hebrews 11:13*. They fully expected to receive it.*BHB 13.5*
- *Ezekiel 37:12-14*. Given after the resurrection. *The Great Controversy*, 674.*BHB 13.6*
- *Galatians 3:7*. Abraham's children.*BHB 13.7*
- *Galatians 3:29*. Heirs to the earth.*BHB 13.8*
- *2 Peter 3:7-13*. Earth purified.*BHB 13.9*
- *Isaiah 65:17*. New earth promised.*BHB 13.10*
- *Revelation 21:1*. A new earth.*BHB 13.11*
- *Isaiah 51:3*. Made like Eden.*BHB 13.12*
- *Isaiah 35:1-10*. Description of new earth. *The Great Controversy*,

674-676.BHB 13.13

- *Isaiah 65:21-25*. Employment on the new earth. *Early Writings*, 18.BHB 13.14
- *Isaiah 33:24*. Inhabitants never sick.BHB 13.15
- *Revelation 21:4*. No pain nor death. *Testimonies for the Church* 9:287.BHB 13.16
- *Isaiah 66:22, 23*. Regular seasons of worship.BHB 13.17
- *Matthew 5:5*. Meek will inherit the earth.BHB 13.18

Capital City of the New Earth

- *Revelation 21:1, 2.* Holy city descends upon the earth. *Early Writings, 18, 291.BHB 13.19*
- *Revelation 21:9-11.* The city the bride. *BHB 13.20*
- *Revelation 21:12, 13.* Angel gate-keepers. *BHB 13.21*
- *Revelation 21:21.* Gates of pearl. *BHB 13.22*
- *Revelation 21:18.* Wall of jasper. *BHB 13.23*
- *Revelation 21:18.* City of pure gold. *BHB 13.24*
- *Revelation 21:21.* Streets of gold. *BHB 13.25*
- *Revelation 21:16.* Size of the city. *BHB 13.26*
- *Revelation 21:19, 20.* Twelve foundations garnished with all manner of stones. *BHB 14.1*
- *Revelation 21:23.* No need of sun in the city. *BHB 14.2*
- *Isaiah 24:23.* Glory of Christ puts sun to shame. *The Great Controversy, 676.BHB 14.3*
- *Isaiah 30:26.* Sun seven times brighter than now. *BHB 14.4*
- *Revelation 21:24.* Gather in the city from all over the world. *BHB 14.5*
- *Revelation 22:1, 2.* The tree of life with twelve manner of fruits. *Early Writings, 289.BHB 14.6*
- *Isaiah 66:22, 23.* Gather monthly and partake of the fruit. *BHB 14.7*
- *Revelation 21:8.* Fearful and unbelieving never enter. *BHB 14.8*
- *Revelation 22:14.* Obedient enter the city. *BHB 14.9*

New Earth As Taught In the Sanctuary Service No. 1

- *Genesis 3:17*. The Lord said unto Adam: “Cursed is the ground for thy sake.” Adam’s sin affected the earth.*BHB 14.10*
- *Isaiah 24:5*. “The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof.”*BHB 14.11*
- *Genesis 4:9-11*. There must be some remedy to meet the demand, and free the earth from the curse.*BHB 14.12*
- *Numbers 35:33*. The only way the land can be freed from the curse is through the offering of the blood of the same race that brought the sin upon the earth. *Early Writings, 126, 127.BHB 14.13*
- *Nehemiah 5:4, 5*. Man is powerless to redeem the earth from the curse of sin.*BHB 14.14*
- *Mark 3:26, 27*. Satan is prince of this world. Some one stronger than Satan must arise to destroy him and remove the curse.*BHB 14.15*
- *Hebrews 2:14-16*. Christ partook of flesh and blood, became one of the sons of Adam, clothed Himself in humanity that He might destroy the devil. *Early Writings, 150.BHB 15.1*
- *Ruth 2:20*, margin. Only one “near of kin” has the right to redeem.*BHB 15.2*
- *Leviticus 25:23-25*. When God placed Israel in the promised land, He gave him special directions that the land should never be sold. If one became involved, the land should never be sold. If one became involved, the land passed into the hands of another, the one “near of kin” could redeem it. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 534.BHB 15.3*
- *Hebrews 2:17*. Christ partook of the nature of man, became our brother, one “near of kin,” that He might deliver us and pay the redemption price for the earth. *The Desire of Ages, 327.BHB 15.4*
- *Ephesians 1:13, 14*. The future inheritance of the saints is called “the purchased possession”; it has been bought by the precious

blood of Christ.*BHB 15.5*

- *Leviticus 4:7, 18, 25, 30*. In every sin-offering, after the atonement was made for the sinner, the remainder of the blood was poured on the ground at the bottom of the brazen altar, thus signifying that the blood of *BHB 15.6*

- Christ would cleanse the *land* from the curse of sin.*BHB 15.7*

- *Leviticus 6:9-11*. As the ashes accumulated on the altar, they were carefully collected and carried forth and put in a “clean place.”*BHB 15.8*

- *Psalms 37:20; 73:12-18*. The burning of those offerings typified the destruction of all sin and sinners in the lake of fire.*BHB 15.9*

- *Malachi 4:1-3*. When the fire of the last days has destroyed sin and sinners and purified the earth, the saints will walk over the ashes of the wicked on a “clean place,”-the earth made new.*BHB 15.10*

- *Leviticus 6:10*. In the type the priest changed his garments before he carried the ashes to the “clean place.”*BHB 16.1*

- *Revelation 19:11-16*. Christ lays aside His priestly robes and clothes Himself in kingly garments when He comes to destroy the wicked.*BHB 16.2*

New Earth As Taught In the Sanctuary Service No. 2

- *Jeremiah 9:21*. The air is laden with death and disease.*BHB 16.3*
- *Exodus 15:23*. Water is contaminated by the curse of sin.*BHB 16.4*
- *Genesis 3:17*. The land, air, and water all share in the curse of sin.*BHB 16.5*
- *Leviticus 14:1-17*. The offering for the cleansing of the leper included the cleansing of the earth, air and sea, from the curse of sin.*BHB 16.6*
- *Leviticus 14:7*. The blood of the sacrifice was sprinkled upon the leper, thus typifying the blood of Christ which cleanses man from sin.*BHB 16.7*
- *Leviticus 14:5, 6*. Two birds were chosen; one was slain over running *water*, and the blood was caught in an *earthen* vessel; thus the blood came in contact with water and earth, typifying the blood of Christ which will purify the earth and sea.*BHB 16.8*
- *Leviticus 14:6, 7*. The living bird, after being dipped in the blood, was let loose, bearing through the air the blood of cleansing, thus typifying that the blood of Christ will remove every taint of sin and death from the atmosphere, and give us a “new heaven and a new earth.”*BHB 16.9*
- *1 Kings 4:33*. The cedar and hyssop are given as the two extremes in vegetation, thus representing all vegetation.*BHB 17.1*
- *Leviticus 14:6*. The cedar and hyssop were dipped in the blood as a pledge that the blood of Christ would remove the curse of sin from all vegetation and again clothe the earth in Edenic beauty.*BHB 17.2*

Signs of Christ's Coming in the Heavens

- *Luke 21:25, 26.* There shall be signs in the heavens and earth.*BHB 17.3*
- *Joel 3:15.* Sun, moon, and stars darkened. *The Great Controversy, 306-308.BHB 17.4*
- *Revelation 6:12.* Sun black as sackcloth.*BHB 17.5*
- *Isaiah 13:10.* Sun darkened in its going forth,-morning.*BHB 17.6*
- *Amos 8:9.* Darkest at noon, in a clear sky.*BHB 17.7*
- *Ezekiel 32:7.* Sun covered with cloud.*BHB 17.8*
- *Amos 5:8.* Night also dark.*BHB 17.9*
- *Revelation 6:12.* Moon like blood.*BHB 17.10*
- *Matthew 24:29.* Immediately after the tribulation of 1260 years.*BHB 17.11*
- *Mark 13:24.* Darkened in the days,but after the tribulation.*BHB 17.12*
- *Matthew 24:22.* Days were shortened.*BHB 17.13*

Tribulation ceased about 1776. The 1260 years of *Daniel 7:25* began 538 A. D. and ended 1798. The signs in the sun and moon were to be seen between the end of the tribulation and 1798 A. D. An account of the fulfillment is given in Webster's Dictionary, 1869 edition, as follows:- "The Dark Day, May 19, 1780,-so called on account of the remarkable darkness on that day extending all over New England. In some places, persons could not see to read common print in the open air for several hours together... The obscuration began at about ten o'clock in the morning, and continued till the middle of the next night, but with differences of degree and duration in different places. For several days previously the wind had been variable, but chiefly from the southwest and northeast. The true cause of this remarkable phenomenon is not

known.”*BHB 17.14*

Herschel, the astronomer, says: “The Dark Day in North America was one of those wonderful phenomena of nature which will always be read of with interest, but which philosophy is at a loss to explain.”*BHB 18.1*

- *Revelation 6:13*. Stars fell as green fruit. *The Great Controversy*, 333, 334.*BHB 18.2*

An entire chapter in Deven’s “Our First Century,” pp. 329-336, is devoted to the description of the great shower of stars of Nov. 13, 1833, which fulfilled this prophecy in every respect.*BHB 18.3*

- *Luke 21:28-31*. The signs began to come to pass in 1780, and now they *have come to pass*.*BHB 18.4*

- *Matthew 24:33*, margin. Saviour at the door.*BHB 18.5*

- *Luke 21:32; Matthew 24:34*. This generation shall not pass till all these things are fulfilled. *The Desire of Ages*, 632.*BHB 18.6*

It must be either the generation addressed by the Saviour or the generation that saw the signs fulfilled.*BHB 18.7*

- *Luke 11:29*. The generation living in Christ’s day had only *one* sign, and therefore could not sin be the one that would not pass away until *all* things were fulfilled. *The Desire of Ages*, 632, 406.*BHB 18.8*

- *Matthew 24:35*. God’s word can not fail. *The Desire of Ages*, 234, 235.*BHB 19.1*

- *Luke 21:34-36*. Need of preparation.*BHB 19.2*

Signs in the Earth

- *Revelation 6:12. Great earthquake. The Great Controversy, 304, 305.BHB 19.3*
- *Matthew 24:7, 8. Earthquake and pestilence. Testimonies for the Church 8:252; Testimonies for the Church 7:11.BHB 19.4*
- *Luke 21:25. Distress of nations.BHB 19.5*
- *Matthew 24:7. Nation against nation. Testimonies for the Church 9:14-28.BHB 19.6*
- *Mark 13:7, 8. Wars and rumors of wars. Prophets and Kings, 278.BHB 19.7*
- *Joel 3:9, 10. Prepare war; beat plowshares into swords.BHB 19.8*
- *Joel 3:11, 12. Heathen nations awaken.BHB 19.9*
- *Jeremiah 25:26-28. All kingdoms of the world will be drawn into war.BHB 19.10*
- *Isaiah 8:9, 10. Trusts and combines broken.BHB 19.11*
- *Isaiah 8:12-14. Righteous principles will endure.BHB 19.12*

Important Signs of the Last Days

- *Daniel 12:4*. Knowledge increased; much traveling.*BHB 19.13*
- *James 5:1-3*. Riches heaped together. *The Great Controversy*, 654.*BHB 19.14*
- *Psalms 49:11*. Hope their houses will continue forever.*BHB 19.15*
- *James 5:4*. Laboring man oppressed.*BHB 19.16*
- *Nahum 2:3*. "In the days of His preparation" the chariots have flaming torches, -great headlights.*BHB 19.17*
- *Nahum 2:5*. A description of the conductor of any rapid train of cars, as he recounts his passengers and collects fares.*BHB 19.18*
- *Nahum 2:4*. Automobiles running like lightening and raging in the streets.*BHB 20.1*
- *Nahum 3:16, 17*. One who has lived in the countries where locusts abound and has seen the sun darkened for hours by dense clouds of locusts flying so high they could scarcely be distinguished from the clouds, can readily think the prophet saw the "merchant," "crowned" ones and "captains" soaring in the airplanes "as the locusts."*BHB 20.2*
- *Isaiah 8:19*. Spiritualism will increase. *Early Writings*, 263.*BHB 20.3*
- *Revelation 16:13-15*. Strongly manifested in powers of earth.*BHB 20.4*
- *Revelation 16:14*. Devil power to work miracles. *Testimonies for the Church 9:16*.*BHB 20.5*
- *2 Corinthians 11:14, 15*. Power to personate individuals. *The Great Controversy*, 552.*BHB 20.6*
- *Isaiah 8:20*. Word of God the supreme test.*BHB 20.7*

Last Day Signs In Spiritual World

- *Matthew 24:24*. False prophets arise.*BHB 20.8*
- *Luke 17:26-28*. Feasting and revelry. *Testimonies for the Church 3:164, 165.BHB 20.9*
- *Isaiah 22:12-14*. Flesh-eating and drunkenness. *Testimonies for the Church 9:153-157.BHB 20.10*
- *Isaiah 66:15-17*. Those who do not control their appetites destroyed. *Testimonies for the Church 9:159, 160.BHB 20.11*
- *1 Timothy 4:1*. Some depart from the faith.*BHB 20.12*
- *1 Timothy 4:3*. These apostates strive to turn others from God's original diet. *Genesis 1:29.BHB 20.13*
- *Matthew 24:48, 49*. Evil servants say the Lord delays His coming.*BHB 20.14*
- *2 Timothy 3:1*. The last days perilous times. *Christ's Object Lessons, 228.BHB 20.15*
- *2 Timothy 3:2-5*. Nineteen sins which predominate in the last days.*BHB 21.1*
- *Matthew 24:14*. In spite of all obstacles the gospel will be preached to all the world.*BHB 21.2*
- *Matthew 25:15; Daniel 12:9, 10*. The prophecies of Daniel will be understood in the last days. *Prophets and Kings, 547.BHB 21.3*
- *Joel 3:16*. The Lord, the hope of His people in that day.*BHB 21.4*

Three Comings of Christ and Marriage of the Lamb

There are three separate positions taken in regard to the advent of Christ; 1st, He comes to judge the world; 2nd, He comes as a thief; 3rd, He comes to take His people to heaven. These is truth in each position, for they do not relate to the same event but to three separate events which take place in their order.*BHB 21.5*

Coming Of Judgment, or Going To the Marriage

- *Malachi 3:1-5*. Christ will suddenly come to judgment.*BHB 21.6*
- *Daniel 7:9, 10, 13, 14; Matthew 25:10*. Christ went to the marriage when He went to the judgment. *The Great Controversy, 427.BHB 21.7*
- *Revelation 21:9, 10*. The New Jerusalem, the bride.*BHB 21.8*
- *Isaiah 62:4*. The land is married, becomes the bride.*BHB 21.9*
- *2 Corinthians 11:2; Isaiah 54:5; Ephesians 5:23*. The church is the bride. Christ is married to the *city*, the *land*, and the *church*.*BHB 21.10*
- *Daniel 7:13, 14*. Christ brought before the Father to receive His kingdom. It takes four things to make a kingdom: viz., territory, people, capital, or seat of government, and a king. The giving of the *city*, *people* and *land* to Christ, the King, constitutes the marriage.*BHB 21.11*
- *Luke 19:12*. Christ has gone into a far country to receive a kingdom. *Testimonies for the Church 8:37.BHB 22.1*
- *Daniel 7:9, 10*. Judgment precedes the marriage, as it must be determined who are the subjects of the kingdom before they are given to Christ. *The Great Controversy, 428.BHB 22.2*
- *Matthew 22:2, 8-14*. The judgment is compared to the examination of wedding garments. *The Great Controversy, 427.BHB 22.3*
- *Matthew 25:1-10*. All that are ready will have on the wedding garment. *Christ's Object Lessons, 406, 407.BHB 22.4*
- *Revelation 19:7, 8*. The necessary garment is the white robe of righteousness.*BHB 22.5*
- *Isaiah 61:10*. The garments are provided; guests have only to accept them.*BHB 22.6*
- *Revelation 3:5*. They are given to the overcomers.*BHB 22.7*

Coming As a Thief, Or the Marriage

- *Matthew 24:42-44*. One coming of the Lord is compared to a thief; no one knows when a thief comes until after he has done his work and gone. *Testimonies for the Church 6:129; 5:9, p. 135.BHB 22.8*
- *Daniel 7:13, 14; Revelation 22:11, 12*. When the judgment closes and Christ receives the kingdom, the decree is given which forever determines the destiny of every soul on earth. But he comes as a thief; none know when they pass the line which forever closes probation. *The Great Controversy, 491; Testimonies for the Church 2:190-193.BHB 22.9*
- *Revelation 8:5*. Christ then throws down His censer and ceases to be a mediator, or priest. *Testimonies for the Church 2:691.BHB 23.1*
- *1 Thessalonians 5:2*. This event is also spoken of as the coming of the day of the Lord.*BHB 23.2*
- *2 Peter 3:10*. During the “day of the Lord,” the judgments of God fall upon the earth.*BHB 23.3*
- *Revelation 14:10*. At that time the unmixed wrath of God is poured out.*BHB 23.4*
- *Habakkuk 3:2*. Previous to this time mercy is mingled with all the judgments of God. *Early Writings, 281.BHB 23.5*
- *Psalms 75:7, 8*. The wicked drink the dregs.*BHB 23.6*
- *Hebrews 11:16*. Christ has prepared the city.*BHB 23.7*
- *Daniel 7:13, 14*. The city and subjects are all ready when the kingdom is given to Christ, but the land is still occupied by the enemy.*BHB 23.8*

Christ Coming For His People, or Coming From the Wedding

- *Luke 19:15*. After having received the kingdom Christ returns to the earth. *Early Writings, 251, 280.BHB 23.9*
- *Luke 12:35-37*. This is also called returning from the wedding.*BHB 23.10*
- *Matthew 13:38-41*. Having received the kingdom, He comes to set it in order, and remove all trace of sin. *Early Writings, 55.BHB 23.11*
- *Revelation 19:16*. Christ comes in kingly robes.*BHB 23.12*
- *Revelation 20:1-9*. It takes over 1000 years to destroy the last race of sin from the earth.*BHB 23.13*
- *Revelation 20:4*. During this time the saints are with Christ.*BHB 23.14*
- *1 Thessalonians 4:16*. When Christ comes for His people, He remains in the clouds. *Early Writings, 286, 287.BHB 23.15*
- *Zechariah 14:4*. At the end of 1000 years His feet will touch on the Mount of Olives, and the work of purifying the earth begins. *Early Writings, 291.BHB 24.1*
- *Revelation 21:9, 10*. The city descends.*BHB 24.2*
- *Revelation 20:9*. Fire from God devours the wicked. *Early Writings, 294.BHB 24.3*
- *2 Peter 3:7-13*. The same fire purifies the earth.*BHB 24.4*
- *2 Peter 3:5-7*. As the earth was once cleansed from sin by water, so it will again be cleansed by fire.*BHB 24.5*
- *Nahum 1:9*. Sin arose again after the flood; but after the fires have done their work, it will never rise up again a second time.*BHB 24.6*
- *Isaiah 33:14, 15; Genesis 8:1*. As Noah rode in safety on the waters of the flood, so the righteous in the city of God will dwell safely in the midst of the fire. *The Great Controversy, 673.BHB 24.7*

- *Isaiah 35:1-10*. Earth purified,-clad in wedding garments.*BHB 24.8*
- *Revelation 19:9*. Then will come the marriage supper. *Early Writings, 19.BHB 24.9*
- *Luke 12:37*. Christ Himself will serve.*BHB 24.10*

Close of Probation

- *Ezekiel 9:3, 4*. The work of placing the mark, or seal, upon God's children entrusted to one angel.*BHB 24.11*
- *Revelation 7:1-3*. The sealing message is the most important work on earth, and nothing is to retard it.*BHB 24.12*
- *Ezekiel 9:11*, margin. When the work is completed, the angel returns to God with the words, "I have done as thou hast commanded me." *The Great Controversy*, 613.*BHB 24.13*
- *Revelation 22:11*. Christ then makes the following solemn announcement: "He that is unjust; let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still; and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still."*BHB 25.1*
- *The Great Controversy*, 622.*BHB 25.2*
- *Isaiah 4:3*, margin. The saved are "written to life." *The Great Controversy*, 480, 481.*BHB 25.3*
- *Daniel 12:1; Revelation 3:5*. Their names are in the book of life.*BHB 25.4*
- *Daniel 12:1; 11:20, 21*. The term "stand up," indicates that Michael (Christ) at this time ceases to be high priest, and takes His kingdom and is called "King of kings" from that time forward.*BHB 25.5*
- *1 Timothy 2:5*. Christ is the only mediator between God and man; and when he ceases to be priest there is no one to plead for guilty man. *Early Writings*, 280.*BHB 25.6*
- *Revelation 14:8-10*. When there is no mediator in the heavens, there is nothing to prevent the wrath of God from being poured out upon the wicked.*BHB 25.7*
- *Isaiah 59:16-18; Leviticus 16:23*. Christ puts on the garments of vengeance.*BHB 25.8*
- *Revelation 15:1*. The work of pouring out the unmixed wrath of

God upon the earth is assigned to seven angels, and is called the seven last plagues.*BHB 25.9*

- *Revelation 15:8; 1 Timothy 2:5*. “The man Christ Jesus” can not enter the temple while the seven last plagues are being poured out upon the earth.*BHB 25.10*

- *Exodus 8:20-23*, margin. The Lord sent ten plagues upon Egypt; the first three plagues fell upon the Israelites as well as upon the Egyptians, but none of the seven last plagues of Egypt fell upon the children of Israel. *Exodus 8:22; 4-7, 26; 10:23; The Great Controversy, 627, 628.**BHB 25.11*

- *Psalms 91:1-10*. Likewise, when the psalmist foretold the effect of the seven last plagues, he said no plague would come nigh the dwelling of the righteous. *The Great Controversy, 630.**BHB 26.1*

Seven Last Plagues

- *Revelation 16:1*. The seven angels pour out the vials of God's wrath upon the earth. *The Great Controversy*, 628, 629.*BHB 26.2*
- *Revelation 16:2*. The first plague is a "noisome and grievous sore."*BHB 26.3*
- *Revelation 16:3*. The second plague causes the sea to become "as the blood of a dead man."*BHB 26.4*
- *Revelation 16:4*. The third plague causes the rivers and fountains of water to become blood.*BHB 26.5*
- *Revelation 16:5, 6*. After the plagues have affected all the water upon the earth, the angel of the waters declares it to be a righteous judgment.*BHB 26.6*
- *Revelation 16:7*. An angel from heaven responds.*BHB 26.7*
- *Revelation 16:8*. The fourth plague will cause the sun to "scorch men with fire."*BHB 26.8*
- *Revelation 16:9*. These plagues will cause men to blaspheme God; naturally they accuse God's people, who are sheltered from the plagues as being responsible for the plagues.*BHB 26.9*
- *Revelation 16:10*. The fifth plague is darkness that fills all the kingdom of the beast. *Christ's Object Lessons*, 420.*BHB 26.10*
- *Revelation 16:11*. The wicked are still suffering because of the sores that come under the first plague, and they blaspheme God and continue to blame God's people for all the plagues that have fallen upon them. If they blaspheme God, naturally they will hate His representatives.*BHB 26.11*
- *Revelation 13:15*. Special life and power begins to show itself in the beast and its image.*BHB 27.1*
- *Revelation 16:12, 16*. The sixth plague,-drying up of the river Euphrates.*BHB 27.2*

- *Isaiah 8:7*. A river, flowing through a country, is taken as a type of the country; hence, the drying up of the Euphrates would indicate the drying up of the Turkish empire under the sixth plague.*BHB 27.3*

- *Revelation 16:13*. Aside from the people of God, there remain three classes; “the dragon,” the power which sought to destroy the child Jesus, or paganism (*Revelation 12:1-5*); “the beast,” which persecuted the church during the 1260 years (the period known in history as the Dark Ages); and “the false prophet,” or apostate Protestantism.*BHB 27.4*

- *Revelation 16:13, 14*. Spiritualism takes control of all three of these classes and unites them in a war against God and His people. *Testimonies for the Church 5:451*.*BHB 27.5*

- *Revelation 16:15; Isaiah 33:14*. Those who are holy and righteous are protected and blessed; while those who are classed with the people of God, but are not really of them at this time, are fully revealed.*BHB 27.6*

- *Revelation 13:15*. The decree goes forth that all who do not worship the beast will be slain. *Esther 3:13-15; The Great Controversy, 635; Early Writings, 282*.*BHB 27.7*

Seventh Plague

- *Revelation 16:16, 17*. When all plans are laid to destroy the people of God from the earth, the seventh angel pours out his vial into the air; and God the Father from His throne in the temple says, “It is done.” No longer will the powers of the earth be allowed to afflict the people of God. *The Great Controversy, 636.BHB 27.8*
- *Revelation 16:18-20*. The voice of God causes a great earthquake. The whole earth heaves and swells like the waves of the sea. *Early Writings, 285.BHB 28.1*
- *Daniel 12:2*. A partial resurrection takes place at this time. *The Great Controversy, 637.BHB 28.2*
- *Isaiah 30:27, 28*. God puts “a bridle in the jaws of the people.” They are powerless to carry out their murderous schemes, and are afraid of the righteous.*BHB 28.3*
- *Exodus 11:4-8*. It was about midnight that the last plague of Egypt was poured out upon the Egyptians. Before the angel passed through Egypt at midnight, the Israelites were slaves; after midnight the Egyptians bowed down to the Israelites and Israel was free. *The Great Controversy, 636.BHB 28.4*
- *Job 34:20*. At midnight “the mighty shall be taken away without hands.”*BHB 28.5*
- *Revelation 16:21; Job 38:22, 23*. The great hailstones of the seventh plague fall on every side and destroy the cities of the earth.*BHB 28.6*
- *Isaiah 30:29*. While the earth is heaving under the feet of the righteous, their voices ascend to heaven in song.*BHB 28.7*
- *Psalms 46*. This Psalm seems to have been written for this special occasion when mountain chains are sinking and inhabited islands disappearing. It is the song the righteous will sing. *The Great Controversy, 639.BHB 28.8*
- *Job 22:30*. Islands inhabited by the righteous will be spared, and

the song of trust will also ascend from them.*BHB 28.9*

- *Isaiah 30:30*. This song of holy trust touches the heart of God. The again causes His glorious voice to be heard pronouncing a blessing upon those who have kept His law, and announcing the day and hour of Jesus' coming.*BHB 29.1*

- *Matthew 24:32-39*. After Christ taught that the generation which saw the signs would not pass away before His coming, He said that none but the Father knew the day and hour of Jesus' coming; then He said, "But as the days of Noah were, so *shall* also the coming of the Son of man be."*BHB 29.2*

- *Genesis 6:3-7; 7:1-7*. Noah was given a period of 120 years to prepare the ark; but the day when the flood would come was not revealed to him until God called him into the ark and an eternal line of demarcation was placed between Noah and his family and the wicked. Then the Lord said that in seven days the flood would come; even so, after God from heaven says, "It is done," and His people are forever free from the power of the wicked, then He announces the day and hour of Christ's coming. *The Great Controversy*, 640.*BHB 29.3*

- *Matthew 24:30*. The saints will know the day and hour when the small cloud, the immediate sign of Christ's coming, will appear. *The Great Controversy*, 640, 641.*BHB 29.4*

- *Habakkuk 3:3, 4*. Christ rides forth a mighty conqueror. "His glory covers the heavens, and the earth was full of His praise."*BHB 29.5*

- *Revelation 19:11-14*. He is escorted by all the hosts of heaven. *Matthew 25:31*.*BHB 29.6*

- *Revelation 19:16*. "He hath on His vesture and on His thigh a name written, King of kings, and Lord of lords."*BHB 30.1*

- *Revelation 6:14-16; Isaiah 2:17-21*. The wicked seek to hide from His presence. *Christ's Object Lessons*, 421.*BHB 30.2*

- *Isaiah 25:9*. The righteous rejoice at His coming.*BHB 30.3*

- *Isaiah 26:19*. Christ looks upon the graves of the sleeping saints and cries, "Awake and sing, ye that dwell in the dust."*BHB 30.4*
- *1 Corinthians 15:51-55*. The righteous dead come forth with the song, "O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?" The whole earth resounds with the tread of the innumerable multitude of redeemed. The living righteous are changed in a moment from mortal to immortal.*BHB 30.5*
- *Matthew 24:31; Psalm 50:5*. The command is given to the angels, "Gather my saints together unto me."*BHB 30.6*
- *2 Thessalonians 2:8; Jeremiah 25:30-33*. The wicked are left dead upon the earth, and remain dead until the resurrection of damnation at the end of 1000 years. *John 5:28, 29; Revelation 20:4, 5*.*BHB 30.7*
- *1 Thessalonians 4:16-18*. The living righteous are caught up to meet the Lord in the air and will remain forever with Him.*BHB 30.8*

Ministry of Angels

" Every redeemed one will understand the ministry of angels in his own life. The angel who was his guardian from his earliest moment; the angel who watched his steps, and covered his head in the day of peril; the angel who was with him in the valley of the shadow of death, who marked his resting-place, who was the first to greet him in the resurrection-morning,-what will it be to hold converse with him, and to learn the history of divine interposition in the individual life, of heavenly cooperation in every work for humanity!*BHB 30.9*

"All the perplexities of life's experience will then be made plain. Where it us have appeared only confusion and disappointment, broken purposes and thwarted plans, will be seen a grand, overruling, victorious purpose, a divine harmony." *Education, 305.BHB 31.1*

Who Are The Angels?

- *Psalm 8:4, 5; Hebrews 2:2, 7*. Man was made lower than the angels; therefore, angels are not men.*BHB 31.2*
- *Hebrews 1:7*. Angels were made spirits.*BHB 31.3*
- *1 Corinthians 15:44-46*. Because they are made spirits, it does not mean that they do not have bodies.*BHB 31.4*
- *Ezekiel 10:12*, margin. Angels have flesh, backs, and hands. They are real, tangible bodies.*BHB 31.5*
- *Genesis 19:1-3*. They ate and drank with Lot in Sodom.*BHB 31.6*
- *Genesis 3:22-24*. They were sent to guard the way of the tree of life before the first man died; therefore, they are an entirely different order of beings from man.*BHB 31.7*
- *Numbers 22:22-27*. While they are invisible to the naked eye, yet God has opened the eyes of even animals to see them.*BHB 31.8*
- *Numbers 22:31-35*. When God opens the eyes of men they can see the angels.*BHB 31.9*
- *Revelation 1:1*. Angels are sent to communicate God's messages to prophets.*BHB 31.10*
- *Revelation 19:10*. Could men see and sense the sacredness of these messengers of God, they would worship them.*BHB 31.11*

The Work of Good and Evil Angels

- *John 8:44*. Satan once abode in the truth, but he lost his first estate.*BHB 32.1*
- *Jude 6*. Other angels fell.*BHB 32.2*
- *2 Peter 2:4*. They sinned.*BHB 32.3*
- *1 John 3:4*. Disobeyed the law of God.*BHB 32.4*
- *Revelation 12:7-9*. Satan and evil angels cast from heaven.*BHB 32.5*
- *Revelation 13:14; 6:14*. Evil angels work miracles.*BHB 32.6*
- *Job 1:6-19*. Have power over the elements. *Testimonies for the Church 9:93*.*BHB 32.7*
- *Psalms 103:20*. Good angels excel in strength.*BHB 32.8*
- *2 Chronicles 32:21; 2 Kings 19:35*. One loyal angel slew 185,000 men in one night.*BHB 32.9*
- *Acts 12:23*. Herod smitten by an angel.*BHB 32.10*
- *Psalms 34:7*. Good angels protect God's people. *The Desire of Ages, 142, 143*.*BHB 32.11*
- *Acts 5:19*. Open prison doors.*BHB 32.12*
- *Daniel 6:22*. Animals subject to them.*BHB 32.13*
- *Revelation 14:18*. Have power over fire.*BHB 32.14*
- *Revelation 21:12*. Gate keepers. *Early Writings, 39, 37*.*BHB 32.15*
- *Acts 8:26*. They direct God's people.*BHB 32.16*
- *Hebrews 1:13, 14*. All minister to humanity. *Testimonies for the Church 3:381, 516*.*BHB 32.17*

- *Matthew 18:10*. Each child of God has a guardian angel. *Testimonies for the Church 3:364.BHB 32.18*
- *Isaiah 37:14-36; Daniel 9:20-23*. Answer prayer. *The Desire of Ages*, 112.*BHB 32.19*
- *Daniel 4:13-17; 11:1; 10:20*. Control the affairs of nations. *Education*, 305.*BHB 32.20*
- *Exodus 23:20-22*. Went before Israel in the wilderness.*BHB 32.21*
- *Acts 1:9-11*. Escorted Jesus into heaven. *Testimonies for the Church 6:309.BHB 32.22*
- *Genesis 18:1-3; Hebrews 13:2*. Entertained on earth. *Testimonies for the Church 6:342; Education*, 304.*BHB 33.1*
- *Matthew 13:39; Revelation 14:15-20*. Reap the harvest of the earth.*BHB 33.2*
- *Matthew 24:31*. Gather the righteous.*BHB 33.3*
- *Daniel 7:9, 10*. Present when the judgment opened.*BHB 33.4*

Things Angels Know

- *Acts 10:3, 4.* When we pray and whether we give alms or not. *Testimonies for the Church 3:363, 364.BHB 33.5*
- *Acts 10:5.* Both our given and surname.*BHB 33.6*
- *Acts 10:6.* Where we lodge and our occupation.*BHB 33.7*
- *Judges 13:3-14.* How to instruct parents in training their children. *The Desire of Ages, 517.BHB 33.8*
- *1 Kings 19:5-8.* How to prepare food.*BHB 33.9*
- *2 Kings 1:2, 3.* Whether we inquire of spiritualist mediums or not. *The Desire of Ages, 259.BHB 33.10*
- *2 Chronicles 32:21.* The rank or office men fill.*BHB 33.11*
- *Genesis 16:7, 8.* Names of servants and mistresses.*BHB 33.12*
- *Ecclesiastes 5:6.* Take notice of words spoken. *Testimonies for the Church 3:312, Testimonies for the Church 5:59.BHB 33.13*

Different Orders of Angels

- *Luke 1:19*. Angels stand in the presence of God.*BHB 33.14*
- *Matthew 18:10*. Behold God's face.*BHB 33.15*
- *Ezekiel 1:14*. More swiftly like lightening.*BHB 33.16*
- *Revelation 5:11*. More than 100,000,000.*BHB 33.17*
- *Psalms 68:17*. God's chariots composed of angels.*BHB 33.18*
- *Isaiah 6:2, 6*. Seraphim have their work.*BHB 33.19*
- *Exodus 25:16-18*. The cherubim were at either end of the mercy-seat.*BHB 33.20*
- *Psalms 80:1*. God dwells between the cherubim.*BHB 33.21*
- *Ezekiel 28:14*. Before his fall Satan was a covering cherub.*BHB 33.22*
- *Daniel 10:21*. Gabriel is the angel of prophecy.*BHB 34.1*
- *Revelation 14:18*. One angel has power over fire.*BHB 34.2*
- *Revelation 16:5*. There is an angel of the waters.*BHB 34.3*
- *Revelation 2:1, 8, 12, 18; 3:1, 7, 14*. Seven angels have charge of the messages to the seven churches.*BHB 34.4*
- *Revelation 7:1*. Four angels control war.*BHB 34.5*
- *Revelation 7:2; Ezekiel 9:2-4*. Angel in charge of the sealing work.*BHB 34.6*
- *Revelation 8:2*. Seven angels in charge of the sounding of the seven trumpets.*BHB 34.7*
- *Revelation 10:1-10*. A mighty angel opened the little prophetic book.*BHB 34.8*

- *Revelation 14:6-12*. The last warning messages are in charge of three angels.*BHB 34.9*
- *Revelation 15:1*. Seven angels pour out the last plagues.*BHB 34.10*
- *Revelation 18:1-3*. The angel of the loud cry.*BHB 34.11*
- *Matthew 25:31; Revelation 19:14*. The angels are perfectly organized, appear like armies as they come with Christ.*BHB 34.12*
- *Revelation 19:17*. One angel calls the fowls to the great supper.*BHB 34.13*
- *Revelation 20:1*. To another is given the work of binding Satan.*BHB 34.14*

Gabriel, the Angel of Prophecy

- *Luke 1:19*. Stands in presence of God. *The Desire of Ages*, 98, 99.*BHB 34.15*
- *Daniel 9:21*. Appeared in vision to Daniel.*BHB 34.16*
- *Daniel 10:21*. There is none but Michael, or Christ, that unite with Gabriel in revealing prophecy.*BHB 34.17*
- *Revelation 1:1-3*. Four steps in giving prophecy; 1st, God; 2nd, Christ; 3rd, angel; 4th, the prophet. *The Desire of Ages*, 234.*BHB 34.18*
- *Revelation 22:16*, 6. Christ's own angel.*BHB 34.19*
- *Luke 22:43; Matthew 28:2*. Strengthened Him in the garden, and called Him from the grave. *The Desire of Ages*, 693, 779, 780.*BHB 35.1*
- *Daniel 8:15-25; 9:21-26*. Not only reveals prophecy, but explains it to the prophets.*BHB 35.2*
- *Daniel 10:20; 11:1*. Also influences individuals to work for the fulfillment of the prophecy. *Prophets and Kings*, 571, 572.*BHB 35.3*
- *Isaiah 7:14; Luke 1:26-38*. When the time came for the fulfillment of the prophecy, Gabriel announced the fact to one who should fulfill it.*BHB 35.4*
- *Luke 1:5-20*. Comes from the presence of God to the one interested in the fulfillment of prophecy.*BHB 35.5*
- *Genesis 24:1-48*. "His angel" goes before the one interested in carrying out the plan of God.*BHB 35.6*
- *Revelation 22:9*. The fellow servant of John, the prophets, and those who keep the sayings of Revelation. Gabriel is the servant and will go before the individual who will give his life to assist in fulfilling the prophecies of Revelation.*BHB 35.7*

The Sanctuary

“Such subjects as the sanctuary, in connection with the 2300 days, the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus, are perfectly calculated to explain the past Advent movement and show what our present position is, establish the faith of the doubting, and give certainty to the glorious future. These, I have frequently seen, were the principal subjects on which the messengers should dwell.” *Early Writings*, 63.BHB 35.8

Type and Antitype

- *Hebrews 9:1. Earthly sanctuary. Patriarchs and Prophets, 343.BHB 36.1*
- *Exodus 25:9, 40, margin; 1 Chronicles 28:19. Made after divine models. Patriarchs and Prophets, 313, 343, 349.BHB 36.2*
- *Hebrews 8:1-5. Earthly shadow of heavenly. Patriarchs and Prophets, 343.BHB 36.3*
- *Hebrews 9:1-3. Two apartments in earthly. Patriarchs and Prophets, 348.BHB 36.4*
- *Hebrews 9:24. Two apartments in heavenly. Early Writings, 32, 251, 252; The Great Controversy, 414, 415.BHB 36.5*
- *Hebrews 9:2; Exodus 25:37. Seven lamps in earthly. The Great Controversy, 412.BHB 36.6*
- *Revelation 4:5. Seven lamps of fire in heavenly. Early Writings, 251.BHB 36.7*
- *Exodus 30:1-6. Golden altar in earthly sanctuary. Patriarchs and Prophets, 348.BHB 36.8*
- *Revelation 8:1-4. Golden altar in heavenly. Testimonies for the Church 8:177.BHB 36.9*
- *Exodus 30:7, 8. Incense burned on earthly altar. The Great Controversy, 412.BHB 36.10*
- *Revelation 8:3, 4. Incense offered on heavenly. Patriarchs and Prophets, 353, 367; Testimonies for the Church 8:178.BHB 36.11*
- *Leviticus 16:12, 13. Incense burned in censer in earthly.BHB 36.12*
- *Revelation 8:5. Incense burned in heavenly censer. Early Writings, 32, 256; Testimonies for the Church 8:178.BHB 36.13*
- *Exodus 40:22, 23. Table or showbread. Patriarchs and Prophets,*

354; *Early Writings*, 251.BHB 36.14

- *Hebrews 9:3-5; Exodus 25:10-22*. Ark in second apartment of earthly. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 348, 349.BHB 36.15
- *Revelation 11:19*. Ark in heavenly sanctuary. *Early Writings*, 32, *The Great Controversy*, 415.BHB 36.16
- *Deuteronomy 10:1-5; Exodus 25:16*. The ark in earthly sanctuary contained the law of God. *Early Writings*, 32, 33.BHB 36.17
- *Exodus 31:18; 25:16*. Law of God called the testimony.BHB 37.1
- *Revelation 11:19*. Heavenly ark called the ark of His testament.BHB 37.2
- *Hebrews 7:28; 1*. Priests from among the people.BHB 37.3
- *Hebrews 4:14, 15; 2:16-18*. Our High Priest taken from humanity. *The Desire of Ages*, 296, 442.BHB 37.4
- *Hebrews 5:4*. Priests did not appoint themselves.BHB 37.5
- *Hebrews 5:5, 6*. Christ appointed by the Father. *The Desire of Ages*, 757.BHB 37.6
- *Hebrews 5:1*. Priests offered gifts and sacrifices for sin.BHB 37.7
- *Hebrews 9:26-28*. Christ put away sin by offering Himself. *The Desire of Ages*, 25.BHB 37.8

Service in the First Apartment of the Sanctuary

- *Revelation 11:19; Psalm 102:19.* Heavenly temple. *The Great Controversy*, 489.BHB 37.9
- *Hebrews 6:20; 8:1, 2.* Jesus priest in heavenly temple. *Early Writings*, 48.BHB 37.10
- *Hebrews 4:14, 15.* We are the congregation. *Testimonies for the Church* 6:366; *Early Writings*, 55.BHB 37.11
- *Hebrews 8:1-5.* Service in earthly a shadow of heavenly. *The Great Controversy*, 420.BHB 37.12
- *Hebrews 9:26; Leviticus 4:27-31; 16:30.* Object of service was to put away sin. *Prophets and Kings*, 684, 685.BHB 37.13
- *Hebrews 9:22.* Without shedding of blood there is no remission of sin. *Early Writings*, 149.BHB 37.14
- *Matthew 26:28.* Christ's blood shed for the remission of sins. *The Acts of the Apostles*, 552, 553.BHB 37.15
- *Leviticus 4:27, 28.* Sinner brought a lamb.BHB 37.16
- *Leviticus 4:29; Numbers 5:6, 7.* Sin confessed over the lamb.BHB 37.17
- *Leviticus 4:5, 6.* Blood presented before the Lord.BHB 38.1
- *Leviticus 10:16-18; 6:30.* Flesh eaten by priest before the Lord when the blood was not taken into the sanctuary. Either blood or flesh of every sin-offering was taken into the sanctuary. This was a type of the real work. *The Great Controversy*, 418.BHB 38.2
- *John 1:29.* Christ is the real Lamb of God.*The Acts of the Apostles*, 33.BHB 38.3
- *1 Peter 2:24.* Christ bore our sins in *His own body*, or flesh. *The Desire of Ages*, 751.BHB 38.4
- *Hebrews 9:12.* Christ entered the heavenly temple with His own

blood. *Early Writings*, 38, 253; *The Great Controversy*, 430.*BHB* 38.5

- *Hebrews 9:6*. This service continued throughout the year. *The Great Controversy*, 421, 430.*BHB* 38.6

All of this service was an object-lesson to lift up the great Sin-bearer before the people.*BHB* 38.7

Service in the Second Apartment of the Sanctuary

- *Hebrews 9:7*. Service in the second apartment only one day in the year. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 352, 355.BHB 38.8
- *Leviticus 16:2, 29, 30*. Atonement made on the tenth day of the seventh month. All sin put away on that day.BHB 38.9
- *Leviticus 16:2-4, 11-14*. Preparation of the priest for service.BHB 38.10
- *Leviticus 16:7, 8*. Lots cast upon the two goats.*The Great Controversy*, 419.BHB 38.11
- *Leviticus 16:9, 15-19*. The Lord's goat offered as a sin-offering. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 355, 356.BHB 38.12
- *Numbers 29:7-11*. Sin-offering offered on the day of atonement besides the sin-offering of atonement.BHB 38.13
- *Leviticus 16:18-19*. The last work performed by the high priest in the sanctuary was at the altar in the first apartment. *Early Writings*, 280, 281.BHB 38.14
- *Leviticus 16:20*. When the priest comes out from the sanctuary, in type, he bears all the confessed sins of the people. There is then an end of all reconciling. *Testimonies for the Church 2:691*; *Early Writings*, 280; *The Great Controversy*, 490, 491.BHB 39.1
- *Leviticus 16:10, 21*. The sins all laid upon head of scapegoat. *The Great Controversy*, 485.BHB 39.2
- *Psalms 7:16*. David understood that the sins would come down upon the head of the evil one.BHB 39.3
- *Leviticus 16:22*. The goat was led into the wilderness. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 355.BHB 39.4
- *Revelation 22:11, 12*. When our High Priest leaves the sanctuary to come into the earthly court, every case will have been decided for eternity. *Early Writings*, 36, 279, 280.BHB 39.5

- *Revelation 20:1-3*. Satan, the antitypical scapegoat, receives the sins of the righteous, and is left upon the desolate earth. *The Great Controversy*, 658; *Early Writings*, 178, 280, 281. *BHB* 39.6

The Lamb of God that taketh away the sins of the world should be made the central thought of every text. *BHB* 39.7

Judgment

- *Leviticus 16:29, 30*. The sanctuary cleansed from the confessed sins of the people on the day of atonement. *The Great Controversy*, 480.BHB 39.8
- *Hebrews 9:23*. The heavenly sanctuary will be cleansed. *The Great Controversy*, 352.BHB 39.9
- *Jeremiah 2:22*. Every sin is written in heaven. *The Great Controversy*, 482.BHB 39.10
- *Acts 3:19-21*. The sins of the righteous will all be blotted out. Every case will be decided before the sins are blotted out; this will be the cleansing of the heavenly sanctuary. *The Great Controversy*, 352, 611, 612.BHB 39.11
- *1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17*. Before Christ comes, a line is drawn between the righteous and the wicked. *Testimonies for the Church* 2:355.BHB 40.1
- *Daniel 7:9-11*. Daniel was shown earthly powers carrying forward their work while the judgment was in session in heaven.BHB 40.2
- *Revelation 11:18, 19*. John saw the nations angry during the judgment. *Life Sketches of Ellen G. White*, 413, 421.BHB 40.3
- *Acts 24:25*. The judgment was still in the future in Paul's day; therefore, it must take place between Paul's day and the second coming of Christ.BHB 40.4
- *Acts 17:31*. Judgment appointed. Christ's resurrection a pledge of judgment.BHB 40.5
- *Revelation 14:6, 7*. An angel announces the opening of the judgment.BHB 40.6
- *Revelation 14:8-14*. There were only two other messages to be given to the world. The work of cleansing the earthly sanctuary was not seen by the people; they accepted it by faith. The *real* work of judgment is in heaven. We follow our Priest by faith. *Patriarchs and*

Prophets, 353; The Desire of Ages, 166.BHB 40.7

- *Romans 2:12, 13; Ecclesiastes 12:13, 14; James 2:12; Psalm 96:13. The law of God is the standard in the judgment. The Great Controversy, 482.BHB 40.8*
- *Daniel 7:10. The judgment is an examination of books. The Great Controversy, 480.BHB 40.9*
- *Revelation 20:12. The people are judged by what is written in the books. The Great Controversy, 487.BHB 40.10*
- *Romans 14:11, 12. Everyone, "shall give an account of himself to God." Testimonies for the Church 4:384-387.BHB 41.1*
- *Acts 24:25. The preaching of the judgment and temperance caused kings to tremble.BHB 41.2*

Nature of the Judgment

- *Ecclesiastes 12:14; Luke 8:17.* Every secret thing brought to light. *The Great Controversy, 482.BHB 41.3*
- *1 Corinthians 4:5.* Counsels and thoughts of the heart. *Early Writings, 58.BHB 41.4*
- *1 Samuel 2:3.* Every action weighed. *Prophets and Kings, 639.BHB 41.5*
- *Matthew 12:36.* All idle words. *The Desire of Ages, 323.BHB 41.6*
- *Revelation 20:13.* Judged according to works. *Testimonies for the Church 6:310, 311.BHB 41.7*
- *Jeremiah 2:22.* Every sin written. *The Great Controversy, 482.BHB 41.8*
- *Daniel 7:9, 10; Revelation 20:12.* Judged out of the things written in the books. *Christ's Object Lessons, 310.BHB 41.9*
- *1 Peter 4:17.* Judgment begins with the righteous. *The Great Controversy, 480.BHB 41.10*
- *Luke 20:35; 1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17.* Those "accounted worthy" come up in the first resurrection. *The Great Controversy, 482.BHB 41.11*
- *Luke 21:34-36.* The living righteous will also be accounted worthy. *The Great Controversy, 483; Testimonies for the Church 6:130.BHB 41.12*
- *Ecclesiastes 7:27.* To "account" is to consider one by one. *The Great Controversy, 490.BHB 41.13*
- *1 Corinthians 4:3-5.* We are not to judge one another, but keep in mind the judgment of God. *Testimonies for the Church 8:85; Testimonies for the Church 9:185, 186.BHB 41.14*
- *1 Kings 8:39.* God only know the heart. *The Desire of Ages, 58.BHB 41.15*

- *1 Corinthians 11:31*. If we “judge ourselves, we should not be judged.” *The Desire of Ages*, 314.*BHB 41.16*
- *1 Corinthians 11:32*. Chastening is to prepare us for the judgment. *Early Writings*, 67.*BHB 42.1*
- *Revelation 3:5*. Names of the righteous retained in the book of life. *The Great Controversy*, 490.*BHB 42.2*

Books of Judgment

- *Daniel 7:10; Revelation 20:12.* “The books were opened,” showing there were more than one. *Early Writings, 52.BHB 42.3*
- *Malachi 3:16-18.* The book of remembrance records thoughts and victories gained. *The Desire of Ages, 637; The Great Controversy, 481.BHB 42.4*
- *Psalm 56:8.* Our wanderings and tears of repentance are recorded in God’s book. *The Great Controversy, 481.BHB 42.5*
- *Psalm 87:4-6.* Place of birth and influences that go to make up our characters.*BHB 42.6*
- *Psalm 139:15, 16.* The members of our body are written in the Lord’s book.*BHB 42.7*
- *Romans 2:1-5.* A man’s life is written so accurately that if he professes one thing and lives another, he treasures up wrath against the day of wrath. *The Great Controversy, 487.BHB 42.8*
- *Luke 10:19, 20.* To be enrolled in the book of life is the highest honor given mortals. *Christ’s Object Lessons, 299.BHB 42.9*
- *Philippians 4:3.* Names of faithful workers recorded. *The Desire of Ages, 313, 638.BHB 42.10*
- *Exodus 32:33.* Names of those who cling to sin will be removed. *The Great Controversy, 483, 486.BHB 42.11*
- *Revelation 3:5.* Names of the faithful retained. *The Great Controversy, 484.BHB 42.12*
- *Revelation 13:8; 17:8.* Wicked are not recorded. *The Great Controversy, 483.BHB 42.13*
- *Revelation 20:15.* None will be saved whose names are not recorded in the book of life. *Isaiah 4:3, margin; Psalm 69:28; Hebrews 12:23; Daniel 12:1.BHB 42.14*
- *Jeremiah 17:13.* Those who forsake God are written in the earth,

or book of death. *Early Writings*, 52; *The Great Controversy*, 661.*BHB* 43.1

- *Hosea 13:12; Job 14:17*. Sins sealed up.*BHB* 43.2

- *Deuteronomy 32:32-36*. Sins of the wicked are all laid up in store until the day of punishment. *The Great Controversy*, 666.*BHB* 43.3

Judgment of the Wicked

- *Psalm 1:5*. Wicked will not stand in the judgment.*BHB 43.4*
- *1 John 3:4*. The law detects the sinner. *The Great Controversy*, 639.*BHB 43.5*
- *1 Timothy 5:24-25*. Unconfessed sins follow after and condemn the individual. *Christ's Object Lessons*, 294.*BHB 43.6*
- *Jude 6, 7*. Past punishments illustrate the future. *The Great Controversy*, 22.*BHB 43.7*
- *Matthew 11:20-24*. Wicked cities will answer in judgment.*BHB 43.8*
- *2 Peter 2:4*. Fallen angels reserved for judgment. *Early Writings*, 291.*BHB 43.9*
- *2 Peter 2:9*. Unjust reserved for judgment.*BHB 43.10*
- *1 Corinthians 6:2, 3*. Saints assist in judging the wicked. *The Great Controversy*, 661; *Early Writings*, 54, 291.*BHB 43.11*
- *Revelation 20:1-4*. This judgment is during the 1000 years. *Early Writings*, 53.*BHB 43.12*
- *Revelation 20:5-7*. At end of thousand years wicked are raised. *The Great Controversy*, 661.*BHB 43.13*
- *Psalm 2:7-9*. They refused a mediator, now they meet a judge. *The Desire of Ages*, 210; *Early Writings*, 292.*BHB 43.14*
- *Psalm 149:5-9*. The saints take part in the execution of the judgment. *Early Writings*, 52.*BHB 43.15*
- *Malachi 4:1-3*. Wicked are destroyed by fire. *The Great Controversy*, 672, 673.*BHB 44.1*
- *Revelation 20:13*. All judged by their works.*BHB 44.2*
- *Revelation 20:12*. All judged by the record in the books.*BHB 44.3*

- *Luke 12:47, 48. There will be degrees of punishment. The Great Controversy, 673; Early Writings, 294, 295.BHB 44.4*
- *Ezekiel 28:17-19. Satan himself reduced to ashes. The Great Controversy, 673.BHB 44.5*
- *Revelation 21:1-5. A new earth after sin is destroyed. The Great Controversy, 675, 676.BHB 44.6*

The time of the opening of the judgment is given in the Bible study on the 2300 days, page 45.*BHB 44.7*

The Eighth Chapter Of Daniel

- *Daniel 8:1.* The third year of Belshazzar, the last year of Babylon.*BHB 44.8*
- *Daniel 8:2.* Daniel in Elam when given the vision.*BHB 44.9*
- *Daniel 8:3-14.* Symbols given, -a ram, a rough goat, a little horn, and the 2300 days.*BHB 44.10*
- *Daniel 8:15.* Daniel sought for the meaning. *Prophets and Kings, 553.BHB 44.11*
- *Daniel 8:16.* Gabriel commissioned to make him understand.*BHB 44.12*
- *Daniel 8:20.* Ram represented Medo-Persia.*BHB 44.13*
- *Daniel 8:21.* Goat a symbol of Greece.*BHB 44.14*
- *Daniel 8:6, 7.* Overthrow of Grecia by Medo-Persia.*BHB 44.15*
- *Daniel 8:8, 22; 11:4.* Grecia divided into four divisions.*BHB 44.16*
- *Daniel 8:24, 25.* The power following Grecia, which will be understood at the time of the end. *Verse 17.BHB 44.17*
- *Daniel 8:26, 27.* Gabriel began to explain the time mentioned in the 14th verse, but Daniel fainted and could not understand. *Prophets and Kings, 554.BHB 44.18*
- *Daniel 9:1.* The first year of Medo-Persia's universal reign. Since the vision of the 8th chapter Babylon had been overthrown.*BHB 45.1*
- *Daniel 9:2.* Daniel studied Jeremiah's prophecy. *Jeremiah 25:11, 12; 29:10; Prophets and Kings, 554, 555.BHB 45.2*
- *Daniel 9:3-19.* Daniel's prayer reveals fear of lengthened captivity.*BHB 45.3*

The 2300 Days of *Daniel 8:14*

- *Daniel 9:20, 21.* Gabriel appeared while Daniel was praying. *Prophets and Kings, 556.BHB 45.4*
- *Daniel 9:22, 23.* Came to give understanding. Daniel told to consider the vision.*BHB 45.5*
- *Daniel 9:24.* Gabriel begins where he left off in *Daniel 8:26*, and explains the 2300 days. *Prophets and Kings, 556.BHB 45.6*
- *Daniel 9:25.* The period begins with the command to restore and build Jerusalem.*BHB 45.7*
- *Ezra 6:14.* It took three kings to complete the decree. *The Great Controversy, 326, 327.BHB 45.8*
- *Ezra 1:1-4.* The first part given by Cyrus 536 B.C.*Prophets and Kings, 558-578.BHB 45.9*
- *Ezra 6:1-12.* The second part given by Darius, the Persian. *Prophets and Kings, 578-609.BHB 45.10*
- *Ezra 7:11-27.* Artaxerxes completed the decree in 457 B.C. It required 79 years to complete the decree. *Prophets and Kings, 610-617.BHB 45.11*
- *Ezra 7:9.* Nearly half of the year passed before the decree reached Jerusalem. It was 456 1-2 before the decree went into effect. *The Great Controversy, 327, 398, 399.BHB 45.12*
- *Daniel 9:25.* The 2300 days began when the decree went in to effect 456 B.C.; 70 weeks, or 490 years, were determined, or cut off for the Jews. The six definite things mentioned were all fulfilled by Christ within the 70 weeks. His death sealed the vision. He was anointed at His baptism, the heavenly sanctuary was anointed before Christ entered it with His blood to fulfill the type. *Exodus 40:9-11.BHB 45.13*
- *Daniel 9:25.* The 70 weeks were divided into seven, sixty-two, and one week. *Prophets and Kings, 698-700.BHB 46.1*

- *Numbers 14:34; Ezekiel 4:6*, margin. A day of prophetic time equals a year.*BHB 46.2*
- *Genesis 29:27*. Seven years equal a week of symbolic time.*BHB 46.3*
- *Daniel 9:25*. Seven weeks and 62 weeks, or 483 years, reached to Messiah.*BHB 46.4*
- Subtracting 456 years from 483, leaves 27 A.D., the date for the Messiah. *The Great Controversy, 327, 328.BHB 46.5*
- *John 1:41*, margin. The Hebrew word Messiah in English is anointed; the 483 years reached to the Anointed One.*BHB 46.6*
- *Acts 10:38*. Jesus was anointed with the Holy Ghost.*BHB 46.7*
- *Luke 3:21, 22*, margin. This anointing took place at the baptism of Christ, A.D. 27. *The Desire of Ages, 111, 112.BHB 46.8*
- *Mark 1:9-15*. Jesus, as He entered upon His ministry, announced that “the time was fulfilled.” *The Great Controversy, 327.BHB 46.9*
- *Daniel 9:26, 27*. In the midst of the 70th week, Messiah “was to be cut off,” and “cause the sacrifice to cease.”*BHB 46.10*
- *Daniel 9:27*. He was to confirm the covenant for one week, and yet be cut off in the midst of the week. *The Desire of Ages, 233.BHB 46.11*
- *Hebrews 2:3*. The Saviour taught the first part of the week, and His followers the last part.*BHB 47.1*
- *Luke 24:47*. According to Christ’s instruction, the disciples confined their labors to Jerusalem for 3 1-2 years after the crucifixion. *The Great Controversy, 327.BHB 47.2*
- *Acts 8:1-4*. After the rejection of the gospel and the stoning of Stephen, the disciples went everywhere preaching the word. This was A.D. 34, the end of the 70 weeks. The gospel was no longer confined to the Jews. Seventy weeks, or 490 years, taken from the 2300 days, leaves 1810 years. The 70 weeks ended A.D. 34; 1810

added to A.D. 34 brings us to the autumn of 1844.*BHB 47.3*

- *Daniel 8:14*. In the autumn of 1844, at the end of the 2300 days, the cleansing of the heavenly sanctuary, or the investigative judgment, began in the heavenly sanctuary. *The Great Controversy*, 486.*BHB 47.4*

The Position and Work of Our Heavenly High Priest

- *Hebrews 8:1*. Christ, our High Priest, at the right hand of the throne of God. *The Ministry of Healing*, 71.BHB 47.5
- *Hebrews 8:2*. He ministers in the heavenly sanctuary. *The Acts of the Apostles*, 552, 553.BHB 47.6
- *Exodus 25:40*, margin. Earthly sanctuary pattern of the heavenly.BHB 47.7
- *Hebrews 8:1-5*. The service of earthly priests an example or shadow of Christ's work in heaven. By studying of earthly priests, we learn of Christ's work. *Life Sketches of Ellen G. White*, 278BHB 47.8
- *Hebrews 9:6*. There was a continual service in the first apartment of the earthly sanctuary. *The Great Controversy*, 418.BHB 47.9
- *1 Chronicles 6:49*. The high priest officiated at the brazen altar in the court at the golden altar in first apartment, and did all the work of the place, most holy, or second apartment.BHB 48.1
- *Exodus 30:7, 8*. Aaron, the high priest, officiated twice every day, morning and evening, in the first apartment.BHB 48.2
- *Exodus 30:8*. It was a perpetual incense; hence, was replenished on the day of atonement the same as other days. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 348.BHB 48.3
- *Exodus 29:42, 43*. God's visible presence was seen sometimes at the door of the first apartment, or tabernacle of the congregation.BHB 48.4
- *Exodus 30:36; Numbers 17:4; Exodus 40:34, 36*. He also met with them in the second apartment.BHB 48.5
- *Revelation 1:11-13*. John saw Christ officiating in the first apartment of the heavenly sanctuary. *The Acts of the Apostles*, 585, 586.BHB 48.6

- *Revelation 8:3, 4*. He also saw the prayers and incense being offered on the golden altar in the first apartment of the heavenly sanctuary. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 356.BHB 48.7*
- *Revelation 4:2-5*. John was shown the throne of God in heaven with the seven lamps of fire before it, and the seats of the twenty-four elders round about it. This was the first apartment.*BHB 48.8*
- *1 Chronicles 24:1-31*. The common priests of the earthly priesthood were divided into twenty-four courses. This custom was followed to the time of Christ. *Luke 1:8*. There were twenty-four chief men sometimes called governors of the sanctuary. *1 Chronicles 24:4*. The twenty-four elders that had been redeemed from the earth (*Revelation 5:8-10*) could not be allowed to enter the most holy place; hence, the throne as seen by John was in the first apartment of the heavenly sanctuary. *The Desire of Ages, 93.BHB 48.9*
- *Revelation 5:1-10*. With Christ in the midst of the throne a service was held by those redeemed from the earth; hence, it must have been in the first apartment.*BHB 49.1*
- *Hebrews 9:7*. The high priest went alone into the second apartment.*BHB 49.2*
- *Leviticus 16:17*. There was no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, or first apartment, when the high priest went in to officiate on the day of atonement.*BHB 49.3*
- *Leviticus 16:29, 30*. The sanctuary was cleansed on the tenth day of the seventh month from all the sins that were “before the Lord,” all that had been confessed. During the year, the service had been confined to the first apartment: it was not carried into the second apartment. The high priest alone officiated in both apartments that day. The incense on the altar had to be kept burning, and if necessary, sin offerings were offered. *Numbers 29:7-11.BHB 49.4*
- *Leviticus 16:2*. God promised to meet with Aaron, the high priest, in the second apartment.*BHB 49.5*
- *Daniel 7:9, 10*. Daniel saw the thrones placed, or change

positions, and the Father take His seat upon His throne for judgment. His attention was attracted to the “wheels of burning fire” as the throne was moved from the 1st to the 2nd apartment of the heavenly sanctuary. *Early Writings, 54, 55.BHB 49.6*

- *Ezekiel 1:1-27; 10:1-20*. God’s throne is a movable throne.*BHB 50.1*

- *Daniel 7:13, 14*. Daniel beheld Christ borne in before the Father by the angels of God as our Advocate in the judgment. *Early Writings, 55; The Great Controversy, 480.BHB 50.2*

- *1 Timothy 2:5*. There is onemediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus. *The Great Controversy, 482.BHB 50.3*

- *Daniel 7:9-10*. God the Father sits as judge, the angels are witnesses, the books with their record of every thought and intent of the heart, as well as of every word and action, represent the individual to be judged. Christ is the mediator.*BHB 50.4*

- *Acts 3:19-21*. The sins of all *who have repented of their sins will* be blotted out, thus cleansing the heavenly sanctuary of all the sins of the righteous. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 357, 358.BHB 50.5*

- *Daniel 8:14*. Daniel was shown that the sanctuary would be cleansed at the end of the 2300 days, or in the autumn of 1844.*BHB 50.6*

Day of Atonement

- *Leviticus 16:29, 30*. On the tenth day of the seventh Jewish year, the confessed sins of the righteous were cleansed from the sanctuary.*BHB 50.7*
- *Isaiah 59:2*. Sin separates God from His people.*Prophets and Kings, 323.BHB 50.8*
- *Leviticus 16:16, 33*. Atonement means at-one-ment. The atonement was for both apartments of the sanctuary and the people.*BHB 50.9*
- *Leviticus 16:7-19*. Cleansed with blood.*BHB 50.10*
- *Leviticus 16:18, 19*. Last work at the golden altar. *Early Writings, 280, 281.BHB 50.11*
- *Leviticus 16:20; Revelation 20:11, 12*. When the high priest leaves the sanctuary, the work of reconciling, or atonement for the people, is complete. *Early Writings, 281.BHB 51.1*
- *2 Corinthians 5:18-21*. Christ removes the sins from the people, thus making them at-one-ment with God. *The Desire of Ages, 116.BHB 51.2*
- *Leviticus 16:8*, margin. Scapegoat is Azazel. The Syr. Trans. Has Azazel the “angel [strong one] who revolted.” The oldest opinions of the Hebrews and Christians are that Azazel is the name of the devil.*BHB 51.3*
- *Leviticus 16:20-22*. When the high priest had completed the work of atonement for the people, the sins were placed on Azazel.*BHB 51.4*
- *Revelation 20:1-3*. After every case is decided for eternity, Satan, the antitype, with the sins of the righteous placed upon him, is left on the desolate earth.*BHB 51.5*
- *Leviticus 16:23*. High priest changed his garments.*BHB 51.6*

- *Leviticus 16:24-28*. Clad in other garments, he proceeded to cleanse the court. At the end of the day nothing but ashes remained of sin.*BHB 51.7*
- *Matthew 13:40-42*. At the end of the world, Christ will cleanse the earth, the antitypical court, from all sin. *The Great Controversy, 673.BHB 51.8*
- *Revelation 19:14-16*. When he comes to do that work, He wears kingly, not priestly, garments. *Early Writings, 286, 36.BHB 51.9*
- *Isaiah 63:1-4*. They are garments of vengeance.*BHB 51.10*
- *Malachi 4:1-3*. When the antitypical day of atonement is complete, there is nothing but ashes remaining of sin and sinners. *Early Writings, 295.BHB 51.11*
- *Isaiah 65:17, 18*. Every trace of sin will be wiped from the face of the earth.*BHB 52.1*

Peace-Offering

- *John 14:27*. Christ left His peace on earth. *The Desire of Ages*, 672.*BHB 52.2*
- *John 16:33*. Peace in tribulation. *The Desire of Ages*, 335.*BHB 52.3*
- *Leviticus 3:1, 2, 8*. Confessed sin over offering.*BHB 52.4*
- *Isaiah 57:21*. No peace with a sinful heart. *The Desire of Ages*, 336, 337.*BHB 52.5*
- *Leviticus 3:3-5; 7:30*. The one desiring peace separated the fat.*BHB 52.6*
- *Psalms 37:20*. Fat represented sin.*BHB 52.7*
- *2 Corinthians 13:5*. Must examine our hearts if we desire peace. *The Desire of Ages*, 304, 305.*BHB 52.8*
- *Leviticus 7:32, 33*. Shoulder given to the priest that offered the blood.*BHB 52.9*
- *1 John 1:7*. Christ's blood cleanses us.*BHB 52.10*
- *Isaiah 9:6*. Government of all that concerns us must be laid on the shoulder of the Prince of Peace. *The Desire of Ages*, 330, 331.*BHB 52.11*
- *Isaiah 22:22*. The key to every path before us must be laid on Christ's shoulder.*BHB 52.12*
- *Leviticus 7:30, 31*. Breast given the priest.*BHB 52.13*
- *Isaiah 40:11*. Carries the lambs in His bosom.*BHB 52.14*
- *John 13:23-25*. John leaned on Christ's breast. Perfect open communion between the soul and Christ. *The Acts of the Apostles*, 85, 86.*BHB 52.15*
- *Deuteronomy 18:3*. Maw, or stomach, given priest.*BHB 52.16*

- *Numbers 11:4-10*. No peace with appetite uncontrolled. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 377, 378.*BHB 52.17*
- *1 Corinthians 10:6; Daniel 1:8*. Peace with controlled appetite. *Prophets and Kings*, 482, 483.*BHB 52.18*
- *Deuteronomy 18:3*. Cheeks given priest.*BHB 52.19*
- *Isaiah 50:6; Matthew 26:67*. Christ's cheeks betrayed neither shame nor anger. Peace within gives victory. *The Desire of Ages*, 734, 735.*BHB 53.1*
- *Philippians 4:7*. The peace of God which passeth understanding obtained only by surrender to Christ. *The Acts of the Apostles*, 563, 564.*BHB 53.2*
- *Colossians 3:15; Psalm 119:165*. Peace must rule the life.*BHB 53.3*
- *2 Peter 3:14*. "Be diligent that ye may be found of Him in peace."*BHB 53.4*

The Altar of Incense

- *Exodus 30:1-6*. Golden altar before the vail.*BHB 53.5*
- *Exodus 30:7, 8*. Perpetual incense renewed morning and evening. The high priest was to offer the incense.*BHB 53.6*
- *Exodus 30:34-38*. Special incense which could not be used for any other purpose.*BHB 53.7*
- *Exodus 30:9*. No strange incense could be offered.*BHB 53.8*
- *Hebrews 8:5*. A shadow of heavenly service.*BHB 53.9*
- *Revelation 8:2-5*. John saw the heavenly altar.*BHB 53.10*
- *Revelation 8:3*. An angel officiated.*BHB 53.11*
- *Jude 9, 1 Thessalonians 4:16; John 5:28, 29*. Michael, the archangel, is Christ, our High Priest.*BHB 53.12*
- *Revelation 8:3, 4*, margin. Incense is added to the prayers. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 359*.*BHB 53.13*
- *John 14:13, 14*. The name, or righteous character, of Christ makes our prayers acceptable. What Shall We Teach?, 124, 528.*BHB 53.14*
- *1 John 1:9; Isaiah 61:10*. Pardoned one clothed with righteous. *Testimonies for the Church 4:124*.*BHB 53.15*
- *Isaiah 64:6*. Our righteousness is strange incense.*BHB 53.16*
- *Exodus 30:7, 8; Hebrews 9:6*. Incense was perpetual; hence, offered on day of atonement.*BHB 53.17*
- *Revelation 8:3*. Incense added to the prayers of *all* saints.*BHB 54.1*
- *Revelation 5:8*, margin. All prayers not answered at once. After they are accepted by the incense being added, they are put in golden vials to be answered in God's own time.*BHB 54.2*

The First Angel's Message Announcing The Hour Of God's Judgment

- *Revelation 14:6*. The angel having the everlasting gospel is the first of a series of three angels. *Life Sketches of Ellen G. White*, 278.*BHB 54.3*
- *Revelation 14:7*. The burden of the message is the hour of God's "judgment is come." Men are to fear God and give glory to Him. *The Great Controversy*, 355, 356.*BHB 54.4*
- *Acts 24:25*. This message could not have been given in Paul's day, for the judgment was then future.*BHB 54.5*
- *2 Timothy 4:1*. The day of judgment is connected with the coming of Christ.*BHB 54.6*
- *Luke 21:36; 20:35*. The righteous are "accounted worthy" before Christ comes.*BHB 54.7*
- *Revelation 22:12*. Christ brings His reward with Him.*BHB 54.8*
- *Revelation 10:1-10*. This message is based upon the contents of a "little book," which announces that time should be no longer.*BHB 54.9*
- *Revelation 10:11*. As this is followed by another world-wide message, it is not real time, but prophetic time, that ends.*BHB 54.10*
- *Daniel 8:14*. Daniel is the only "little book" that gives the 2300 days,-the longest prophetic period in the Bible, which ended in 1844.*BHB 54.11*
- *Revelation 10:1-3*. The proclamation of this message is compared to the roar of a lion.*BHB 54.12*
- *Leviticus 23:23-32*. Ten days before the earthly sanctuary was cleansed, the warning was sounded through all Israel. About ten years before 1844, Bible students began to study the prophetic period of 2300 days, and commenced to warn the world, telling

them that the judgment day was near. Joseph Wolfe preached it in Asia; Edward Irving and more than three hundred ministers proclaimed the same message in Europe; while Wm. Miller and his co-laborers declared the message in America. *The Great Controversy*, 357-370. *BHB 55.1*

- *Zechariah 9:9; Luke 19:35-40*. The disciples fulfilled prophecy at the time of Christ's triumphal entry into Jerusalem, but were disappointed. *The Great Controversy*, 351. *BHB 55.2*

- *Revelation 10:8-10*. In like manner God's people fulfilled prophecy during the ten years prior to 1844. As they studied the prophetic symbols in Daniel, the thought of Christ coming in 1844 was sweet to them, but the disappointment was bitter. *The Great Controversy*, 373. *BHB 55.3*

- *Hebrews 10:32-34*. God desires that this experience should be kept in remembrance by His people. *BHB 55.4*

- *Daniel 7:9, 10*. The people expected the judgment to take place on earth and were disappointed in the location of the judgment and not the event. It was by God's appointment that while heaven was interested in the opening of the judgment in heaven, Christ's followers on earth should have their love and thoughts all centered on the movements of their Saviour. *The Great Controversy*, 374, 457. *BHB 55.5*

Second Angel's Message

- *Hebrews 10:32-34*. Many rejected the first angel's message and persecuted those who accepted it. *The Great Controversy*, 380. *BHB 55.6*
- *Revelation 14:8*. The second angel followed, announcing the fall of Babylon. *BHB 56.1*
- *Revelation 17:5, 6*. Babylon is the power that put to death the martyrs of Jesus. *BHB 56.2*
- *Revelation 17:5, 18*. Babylon represents an apostate church. *BHB 56.3*
- *Revelation 17:5*. The term Babylon includes mother and daughters. *The Great Controversy*, 382, 383. *BHB 56.4*
- *Genesis 11:7, 9*, margin. Babylon means confusion. *The Great Controversy*, 381. *BHB 56.5*
- *Revelation 14:8*. Lest any should doubt that Babylon is fallen, it is repeated twice. *BHB 56.6*
- *Genesis 41:32*. The daughters as well as the mother are fallen. *BHB 56.7*
- *Revelation 18:1-5*. The message repeated with greater force. *The Great Controversy*, 603, 604. *BHB 56.8*
- *Revelation 18:1*. Great power attends the giving of the message. *BHB 56.9*
- *Revelation 18:2*. It is given when the "daughter churches" have become wholly corrupt. *BHB 56.10*
- *Revelation 18:3*. Unlawful connection with the nations the crowning sin. *BHB 56.11*
- *2 Corinthians 11:2; Ephesians 5:23*. Christ is the head of the church. When the churches appeal to the earthly governments to make religious laws, earthly governments to make religious laws,

they are committing fornication and are unfaithful to their true husband, Christ. *The Great Controversy*, 381.BHB 56.12

- *Revelation 17:3, 6*. The mother church is represented as guiding the civil power, and being drunk with the blood of martyrs. *The Great Controversy*, 382.BHB 56.13

- *Revelation 18:3*. This union of church and state to be world-wide. *The Great Controversy*, 389, 390.BHB 56.14

- *Revelation 18:4*. God calls His people out of Babylon; all who refuse receive of her plagues. *The Great Controversy*, 390, 604.BHB 56.15

Third Angel's Message

- *Revelation 14:9-12*. This is the most solemn message in the Bible.*BHB 57.1*
- *Revelation 14:14*. It is the last message before the coming of Christ.*BHB 57.2*
- *Revelation 14:9*. It follows the first and second messages and is world-wide. It addressed to “any man”; none are excluded. It is a warning against the worship of the beast and its image. *The Great Controversy*, 611.*BHB 57.3*
- *Revelation 13:5-7*. The beast is the power that persecuted the saints for 42 months, or 1260 years.*BHB 57.4*
- *Daniel 7:25*. The power that persecuted the people of God for 1260 years thinks to change the law of God. One power has arisen that claims to change the law for God. We quote from their own writings as follow:
“Q. What are the days which the church commands to be kept holy”...
“A. First the Sunday, or Lord’s day, which we observe by apostolic example instead of the Sabbath...”
“Q. What warrant have you for keeping Sunday preferably to the ancient Sabbath which was Saturday?
“A. We have for it *the authority of the Catholic church* and apostolic tradition...” Catholic Christian Instructed. Chap., 23, p. 272*BHB 57.5*
- *Exodus 20:8-11*. The law of God commands us to keep the seventh day, or Saturday, holy.*BHB 57.6*
- *1 Samuel 15:22*. Obedience highest type of worship. *Genesis 22:5*.*BHB 57.7*
- *1 Kings 18:21*. As in Elijah’s day, all are asked to decide whom they will serve. *Joshua 24:15*; *The Great Controversy*, 604.*BHB 57.8*
- *Revelation 13:8*. Only those whose names are in the book of life

refuse to worship the beast.*BHB 58.1*

- *Revelation 14:10*. Those whom obey the beast receive his mark and drink the unmixed wrath of God.*BHB 58.2*

- *Revelation 15:1, 7*. The unmixed wrath of God is the seven last plagues.*BHB 58.3*

- *Revelation 14:9, 10*. The seven last plagues are poured out on those who worship the beast and his image and receive his mark.*BHB 58.4*

- *Ezekiel 9:1-11*. Ezekiel describes this work.*BHB 58.5*

- *Psalms 91:1-10*. The righteous are shielded.*BHB 58.6*

- *Revelation 3:10*. Shielded because they have kept the word of God's patience.*BHB 58.7*

- *Revelation 14:12*. Finally only two parties, commandment-keepers and commandment-breakers. *The Great Controversy, 605*.*BHB 58.8*

- *Revelation 14:14-16*. When finished Christ gathers the harvest of the earth.*BHB 58.9*

- *Revelation 22:14*. All who have kept the commandments of God will have a right to the tree of life.*BHB 58.10*

Passover

“The Passover was to be both commemorative and typical, not only pointing back to the deliverance from Egypt, but forward to the greater deliverance which Christ was to accomplish in freeing His people from the bondage of sin.” *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 277.BHB 58.11

Type

- *Leviticus 23:5*. There was only one day in the year upon which the Passover could be kept. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 539.BHB 58.12*
- *Exodus 12:27*. It commemorated the passing over, or shielding, of God's people when the "first-born" of Egypt was slain.*BHB 59.1*
- *1 Corinthians 5:7*. It typified the death of Christ. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 539.BHB 59.2*
- *Exodus 12:3-6*. Lamb selected the tenth day and kept apart from the flock.*BHB 59.3*
- *Exodus 12:6*, margin. Lambs slain between the "two evenings," or the middle of the afternoon.*BHB 59.4*
- *Exodus 12:22*. Blood on the sides and top of the door-frame.*BHB 59.5*
- *Exodus 12:8, 9*. The lamb roasted.*BHB 59.6*
- *Exodus 12:8-10*. Eaten that night.If any remained until morning, it was burned.*BHB 59.7*
- *Exodus 12:11*. Ready for marching while eating.*BHB 59.8*
- *Exodus 12:8*. Unleavened bread and bitter herbs eaten with the flesh.*BHB 59.9*
- *Exodus 12:29*. While they were eating the destroying angel passed over.*BHB 59.10*
- *Exodus 12:4*. Neighboring families were gathered together at this feast.*BHB 59.11*
- *Exodus 12:48, 49*. Strangers that complied with the requirements could eat it.*BHB 59.12*
- *Exodus 12:26, 27*. The children were taught the meaning of the Passover.*BHB 59.13*

Antitype

- *1 Corinthians 5:7*. Christ is our “Passover Lamb.” *The Great Controversy*, 399.*BHB 59.14*
- *John 11:47-54*. The 10th day of the first month, (31 A.D.) the council set Him apart for death.*BHB 59.15*
- *John 18:28*. Friday morning Jews had not eaten the Passover.*BHB 59.16*
- *John 19:14*. Christ was crucified at the time of “the preparation of the Passover.”*BHB 60.1*
- *Matthew 27:46-50*. Christ died between the evenings, about three o’clock, at the time the Passover lambs were being slain. *The Desire of Ages*, 756.*BHB 60.2*
- *John 19:31*. The day following the crucifixion was an “high day”; that is, the yearly Passover Sabbath, and also the Sabbath of the Lord, the seventh day of the week.*BHB 60.3*
- *Luke 23:54-56; Leviticus 23:5-7*. While Christ, the true Passover, rested in the tomb from His finished earthly work on the Passover Sabbath, the 15th day of the first month, His followers were resting according to the commandment, upon the same day, the creation Sabbath. The day from that time was doubly blessed. *The Desire of Ages*, 769.*BHB 60.4*
- *1 Corinthians 15:20*. Christ, the “first fruits of them that slept.” *The Desire of Ages*, 785.*BHB 60.5*
- *Matthew 27:52, 53*. “Many bodies of the saints which slept arose” and followed Christ from the tomb.*BHB 60.6*
- *Romans 8:29*. He was the “first-born among *many* brethren.”*BHB 60.7*
- *Ephesians 4:7, 8*, margin. When he ascended to heaven He took His company with Him as a sample of the final great harvest.*BHB 60.8*

- *Leviticus 23:10, 11*, margin. In the type the priest waved a “handful,” or sheaf, of the heads of the ripened grain before the Lord on the 16th day of the first month. *The Desire of Ages*, 77, 786.*BHB 60.9*

- *John 20:16, 17*. In the early morning of that memorable 16th day of the first month, the Saviour had not ascended.*BHB 60.10*

- *Matthew 28:9*. A little later in the same day He permitted them to touch and worship Him; for He had ascended to the Father and His sacrifice had been accepted. *The Desire of Ages*, 834.*BHB 61.1*

The Family

“God designs that the family of earth shall be a symbol of the family in heaven, Christian homes, established and conducted in accordance with God’s plan, are among His most effective agencies for the formation of Christian character and for the advancement of His work.” *Testimonies for the Church* 6:430.BHB 61.2

Duty of Husband

- *Genesis 2:24*. Leave father and mother for wife.*BHB 61.3*
- *Deuteronomy 13:6-8*. Husband should never allow his wife to turn him from God.*BHB 61.4*
- *Deuteronomy 24:5*. First year of married life, husband should remain at home and “cheer” up his wife.*BHB 61.5*
- *Proverbs 5:18*. Rejoice with his wife.*BHB 61.6*
- *Ecclesiastes 9:9*. Live joyfully with her. *The Ministry of Healing*, 374, 375.*BHB 61.7*
- *Ephesians 5:25-33*. “Love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself for it.” *The Ministry of Healing*, 360.*BHB 61.8*
- *Colossians 3:19*. Be not bitter against them.*BHB 61.9*
- *Proverbs 31:28*. Commend and praise.*BHB 61.10*
- *1 Peter 3:7*. Honor the wife. *Testimonies for the Church* 5:180, 181; *The Ministry of Healing*, 373, 374.*BHB 61.11*
- *Malachi 2:14, 15*. God is witness if any deal treacherously with their wives.*BHB 61.12*
- *Matthew 19:3-9*. One reason for separation.*BHB 62.1*
- *1 Corinthians 7:12-16*. Convert wife by godly life.*BHB 62.2*
- The man who lives up to God’s requirements will have a happy home. He can kneel with his wife and together their prayers will ascend unhindered to the throne of grace.*BHB 62.3*

Duty of Wife

- *Genesis 3:6, 17-24*. The wife should never, like Eve, ask her husband to disobey God. *The Ministry of Healing*, 361.*BHB 62.4*
- *Proverbs 12:4*. A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband.*BHB 62.5*
- *Ephesians 5:23*. Husband the head of the wife.*BHB 62.6*
- *Ephesians 5:33*. Wife reverence the husband.*BHB 62.7*
- *Titus 2:4, 5*. Love and obey the husband.*BHB 62.8*
- *Colossians 3:18*. “Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands as it is fit in the Lord.” If a husband commands a wife to disobey God, then obedience could not be *fit in the Lord*.*BHB 62.9*
- *Proverbs 19:13; 21:9*, margin. A contentious wife makes and unhappy home.*BHB 62.10*
- *Proverbs 21:19*, margin. Better dwell in the desert than with such a woman.*BHB 62.11*
- *Proverbs 31:10-12, 26*. A husband can safely trust a virtuous woman who speaks kindly.*BHB 62.12*
- *1 Corinthians 7:10, 11*. “Let not the wife depart from her husband.”*BHB 62.13*
- *Romans 7:2, 3*. The wife bound to her husband as long as he lives.*BHB 62.14*
- *Mark 10:12*. If the wife leaves her husband and marries another, she commits adultery.*BHB 62.15*
- *1 Corinthians 7:13, 16*. Godly life may win unbelieving husband.*BHB 62.16*

If every young woman was taught these principles by her parents, she would be careful to select for a husband a man she could reverence and obey. *The Ministry of Healing*, 357, 358. God takes

the marriage relation to represent the connection between Himself and His people. *Ephesians 5:31-33; Jeremiah 3:14; Hosea 2:19, 20; Jeremiah 31:32.BHB 63.1*

Duty of Parents to Their Children

- *Titus 2:4*. Love them. *Testimonies for the Church 4:363.BHB 63.2*
- *Matthew 19:13, 14*. Bring to Christ. *Testimonies for the Church 4:113, 199, 200.BHB 63.3*
- *Proverbs 22:6; Ephesians 6:4*. Train for God. *The Ministry of Healing, 44.BHB 63.4*
- *Deuteronomy 4:9. Isaiah 38:19*. Instruct in God's word. *Education, 185.BHB 63.5*
- *Joel 1:3*. Tell of God's judgment. *Education, 34, 35.BHB 63.6*
- *Exodus 10:2; Psalm 78:4*. Of God's work. *Education, 52.BHB 63.7*
- *Deuteronomy 32:46*. Command them to obey God. *BHB 63.8*
- *Genesis 48:15*. Bless them. *BHB 63.9*
- *Psalm 103:13*. Pity them. *Testimonies for the Church 2:57.BHB 63.10*
- *Job 42:15; 2 Corinthians 12:14; 1 Timothy 5:8*. Provide for them. *Testimonies for the Church 2:85.BHB 63.11*
- *1 Timothy 3:4, 12*. Rule them. *BHB 63.12*
- *Proverbs 13:24; 19:18; 23:13; 29:17; Hebrews 12:7*. Correct them. *BHB 63.13*
- *Ephesians 6:4; Colossians 3:21*. Do not provoke them. *BHB 63.14*
- *Genesis 24:1-4; 28:1, 2*. Not to make unholy connections for them. *BHB 63.15*

Parental Control

- *Psalm 127:3*. “Children are an heritage of the Lord.” *BHB 63.16*
- *Exodus 2:9*. God offers wages to every parent just as surely as Pharaoh’s daughter did to the mother of Moses. *BHB 63.17*
- *Proverbs 29:17; 10:1*. Rest and delight of soul paid the faithful parent. *Testimonies for the Church 7:186.BHB 64.1*
- *Proverbs 29:15; 17:25; 15:20*. Shame, contempt and bitterness, are the wages of the parents that fail to properly train their children. *Testimonies for the Church 7:66.BHB 64.2*
- *Proverbs 29:15; 2:15*. No child naturally good. *BHB 64.3*
- *1 Samuel 3:11-14*. Restrain the child. *Testimonies for the Church 5:44, 45.BHB 64.4*
- *Proverbs 31:26-28*. Govern by law of kindness. *Testimonies for the Church 7:47, 48.BHB 64.5*
- *Proverbs 19:18*. Do not wait until it is too late to control the child. *BHB 64.6*
- *Proverbs 20:11*. Every child reveals its character. *BHB 64.7*
- *Proverbs 23:13, 14*. Do not withhold correction. *BHB 64.8*
- *Proverbs 13:24*. True love will control. *Testimonies for the Church 5:319, 320.BHB 64.9*
- *Proverbs 29:22*. To strike a child in anger stirs up strife. *BHB 64.10*
- *Proverbs 25:28*. Without self-control no one can properly train others. *The Ministry of Healing, 131; Patriarchs and Prophets, 142, 143.BHB 64.11*
- *Proverbs 16:32*. Self-control of great value. *The Ministry of Healing, 371, 372.BHB 64.12*

Result of Wrong Training

- *1 Samuel 2:27-34*. The priesthood was taken from the family of Eli because he failed to control his children.*BHB 64.13*
- *1 Samuel 2:23-25*. Eli reported his sons for their wrong course; but reproof alone is not sufficient.*BHB 64.14*
- *1 Samuel 3:13*. Parents must “restrain” and control their children as well as reprove the. *Testimonies for the Church 5:323, 324.BHB 64.15*
- *1 Samuel 2:29*. It is dishonoring to God for parents to allow their children to grow up disobedient.*BHB 65.1*
- *Proverbs 29:15*. Disobedient children bring their parents to shame.*BHB 65.2*
- *1 Samuel 8:1-5*. The disobedience of Samuel’s sons caused the office of judge to pass from Samuel’s family.*BHB 65.3*
- *2 Kings 19:37*. Uncontrolled children will even slay their parents.*BHB 65.4*
- *Proverbs 17:25*. A “foolish son” brings grief and bitterness to parents.*BHB 65.5*

Result of Good Training

- *1 Samuel 3:19*. The Lord is with good children.*Prophets and Kings, 245, 246.BHB 65.6*
- *2 Timothy 3:15*. They are acquainted with the Scriptures.*BHB 65.7*
- *Proverbs 28:7*. A wise son obeys the law of God.*BHB 65.8*
- *Colossians 3:20*. God is well pleased with obedient children.*BHB 65.9*
- *Acts 2:39*. They share in the promises of God.*BHB 65.10*
- *Ephesians 6:2*. A blessing is pronounced upon good children.*BHB 65.11*
- *Genesis 46:29*. A good son will never be ashamed to love and caress his parents.*BHB 65.12*
- *Proverbs 13:1*. A wise son will heed the instruction of his parents.*BHB 65.13*
- *Proverbs 23:22*. Parents in old age will be treated with respect by good children.*BHB 65.14*
- *Job 32:6, 7*. One of judgment will recognize age and experience.*BHB 65.15*
- *Hebrews 12:9*. The respect and reverence paid to earthly parents is a reminder of the reverence due the Lord.*BHB 66.1*

Home Influences

- *Psalm 101:7*. Deceitful and wicked people should not be kept in the house.*BHB 66.2*
- *1 Corinthians 15:33*. You can not keep evil people in your family without their exerting an evil influence over your children. *Testimonies for the Church 4:110-112.BHB 66.3*
- *1 Corinthians 5:6*. A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.*BHB 66.4*
- *Ephesians 6:4*. Parents should not provoke their children.*BHB 66.5*
- *Colossians 3:21*. Should not discourage them.*BHB 66.6*
- *Proverbs 22:6*. Children should be trained.*BHB 66.7*
- *1 Timothy 3:4, 5*. One that does not control his own family can not be trusted to manage the things of God.*BHB 66.8*
- *Titus 1:6, 7*. The children of a bishop should be above reproach.*BHB 66.9*
- *1 Timothy 3:12*. A deacon should control his family.*BHB 66.10*
- *Genesis 18:17-19*. God can trust a man that command his children and his household. *Education, 187.BHB 66.11*
- *2 Corinthians 12:14*. Parents should provide for their children.*BHB 66.12*
- *1 Timothy 5:8*. Every Christian should supply the needs of his family.*BHB 66.13*

Education in the Homes

- *Deuteronomy 6:7-9*. Teach diligently. The word of God should be the topic of daily conversation in the home and out of it. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 141.BHB 66.14*
- *Deuteronomy 4:9-13*. Teach the children about the giving of the law.*BHB 66.15*
- *2 Timothy 3:15*. A knowledge of the word of God will give wisdom.*BHB 67.1*
- *2 Timothy 3:16, 17*. Such knowledge will prepare a man for every good work.*BHB 67.2*
- *2 Timothy 1:5*. Often when a mother was faithful in teaching her children, God mentioned her name.*BHB 67.3*
- *1 Timothy 4:12*. Six things in which the young who are properly taught will be an example.*BHB 67.4*
- *Esther 2:20*. Children properly educated will obey their parents after they are grown.*BHB 67.5*
- *Genesis 45:7, 8*. Children, educated after God's plan, can be sent as foreign missionaries at an early age. P. P. 244.*BHB 67.6*
- *Joshua 4:6, 7*. Children should be taught by the objects around them. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 572.BHB 67.7*
- *Exodus 12:25-27*. Taught by object-lessons. *Education, 186.BHB 67.8*
- *Exodus 13:8*. Taught by customs.*BHB 67.9*
- *1 Timothy 1:4*. Fictitious reading should be discarded. *Testimonies for the Church 2:410.BHB 67.10*
- *1 Timothy 4:7*. Refuse profane writing. *Education, 227.BHB 67.11*
- *1 Timothy 6:20*. Shun science, falsely so called.*BHB 67.12*

- *Deuteronomy 11:19-21*. Teaching the word of God in the home as God directs, will make the home “as the days of heaven upon earth.” *BHB 67.13*

The Fifth Commandment

- *Exodus 20:12*. The new earth promised to the one who honors his parents.*BHB 67.14*
- *Leviticus 19:3*. Not only in childhood should children honor their parents, but after they are men they are to honor “mother and father.” *Testimonies for the Church 3:294.BHB 67.15*
- *Genesis 9:20-27*. Disrespect shown to even a drunken parent brings punishment, and respect brings reward.*BHB 67.16*
- *Exodus 21:15*. In olden times it was a serious offense to smite a parent.*BHB 68.1*
- *Exodus 21:17*. Cursing a parent was punishable with death.*BHB 68.2*
- *Deuteronomy 27:16*. A curse was pronounced upon the child that “setteth light by his parents.”*BHB 68.3*
- *Deuteronomy 21:18-21*. The stubborn and rebellious children were punished by death.*BHB 68.4*
- *Jeremiah 35:18, 19*. Respect and obedience rewarded.*BHB 68.5*
- *Mark 7:9-13*. Any attempt to evade providing for parents is a violation of the commandments of God.*BHB 68.6*
- *Matthew 15:5-7*. One who claims to be a Christian and neglects to care for his parents is a hypocrite.*BHB 68.7*
- *Colossians 3:20*. Obedience is well pleasing.*BHB 68.8*
- *Ephesians 6:1*. All obedience must be according to the word of God. *Obey in the Lord.BHB 68.9*
- *Matthew 10:37*. While children should respect parents, whether they are good or bad, we must love and obey God above all parents.*BHB 68.10*
- *Leviticus 19:32*. Age commands respect.*BHB 68.11*

Prayer

Prayer is the link that connects us with Christ; or, as it is sometimes stated, “Prayer is the key that opens heaven.” Few realize the mighty power there is in the prayer of faith.*BHB 68.12*

“The prayer of the humble suppliant Christ presents as His own desire in that soul’s behalf. Every sincere prayer is heard in heaven. It may not be fluently expressed; but if the heart is in it, it will ascend to the sanctuary where Jesus ministers, and He will present it to the Father without one awkward, stammering word, beautiful and fragrant with the incense of His own perfection.” *The Desire of Ages*, 667.*BHB 68.13*

Preparation for Prevailing Prayer

- *Hebrews 11:6*. "He that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him." *The Desire of Ages*, 200.*BHB 69.1*
- *Matthew 6:12-15*. We must forgive those that have wronged us as we wish God to forgive us.*BHB 69.2*
- *Matthew 5:23-25*. If others have anything against us, we should seek to make it right.*BHB 69.3*
- *Psalms 66:18*. There should be a hatred of sin. God hears prayer when the sinner is ready to exchange sin for righteousness.*BHB 69.4*
- *Proverbs 28:9*. There must be an obedient mind. The transgressor of the law is heard if he is willing to obey. *Testimonies for the Church* 9:164.*BHB 69.5*
- *John 15:16*. Our requests must be presented in the name of Jesus. *The Desire of Ages*, 668.*BHB 69.6*
- *Job 35:13*. Pride and vanity should be put away.*BHB 69.7*
- *James 1:6, 7*. The individual that one day asks God to help him overcome sin and the next day chooses sin, can not expect help.*BHB 69.8*

Answered Prayer

- *Romans 8:26, 27.* “The spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.” *BHB 69.9*
- *Daniel 9:21-23.* Prayers are sometimes answered immediately. *BHB 69.10*
- *Luke 18:2-7.* Sometimes after delay. *Christ’s Object Lessons, 142, 143. BHB 70.1*
- *2 Corinthians 12:8, 9.* As earthly parents who really love their children will give them what is best rather than what they cry for, so God sometimes answers our prayers different from our desires. *BHB 70.2*
- *Jeremiah 33:3; Ephesians 3:19.* God often gives us far more than we ever think of asking for. *BHB 70.3*
- *James 5:14-16.* The sick will be healed in answer to the prayer of faith. *BHB 70.4*
- *1 John 5:14.* All requests are to be according to God’s will. *The Ministry of Healing, 229. BHB 70.5*
- *1 John 3:22.* The one who obeys God can expect answers to his prayers. *BHB 70.6*
- *Philippians 4:6.* With thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. *BHB 70.7*
- *Colossians 4:2.* “Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving.” *BHB 70.8*
- *Matthew 21:22; James 1:6.* Prayer is carried on the wings of faith. *The Desire of Ages, 126. BHB 70.9*
- *2 Chronicles 30:27.* Prayers of faith enter God’s holy dwelling place in heaven. *The Acts of the Apostles, 564. BHB 70.10*
- *Acts 12:5-11.* Angels are sent to answer the prayers of God’s people. *Christ’s Object Lessons, 341, 342. BHB 70.11*

Secret Prayer

- *Matthew 6:6*. If we grow in grace, we must have seasons of secret communion with the Lord. *Testimonies for the Church 6:47, 50; Testimonies for the Church 5:161.BHB 70.12*
- *Mark 1:35*. If the day is crowded with cares, we can do as the Saviour did,- arise before daylight in the morning and spend the time alone with God.*BHB 70.13*
- *Matthew 14:23*. The Saviour also spent time alone with the Father after the perplexities of the day were past.*BHB 71.1*
- *Psalms 55:17*. At “evening, and morning, and at noon” there should be special seasons of prayer.*BHB 71.2*
- *Psalms 88:1, 2*. We may pray during the day or night. *The Great Controversy, 210.BHB 71.3*
- *1 Thessalonians 5:17*. We should be in a prayerful form of mind continually. *Testimonies for the Church 5:200, 201.BHB 71.4*
- *Job 22:27, 28*. It is the privilege of the Christian to believe that his prayer is heard.*BHB 71.5*
- *Isaiah 43:26*. The Lord is pleased when we plead the promises He has made.*BHB 71.6*
- *Isaiah 41:21*. God invites us to produce our cause, and bring forth our strong reasons.*BHB 71.7*
- *Luke 11:1*. We should ask the Lord to teach us how to pray.*BHB 71.8*
- *Romans 8:26, 27*. The Holy Spirit presents the prayer of the broken and contrite heart before God in an acceptable manner.*BHB 71.9*
- *Amos 5:4*. There is life in earnest prayer. *Testimonies for the Church 6:266; The Great Controversy, 621, 622.BHB 71.10*
- *Philippians 4:6*. We should always thank the Lord for what He has

done for us when we present our requests for greater blessings.
Testimonies for the Church 5:317.BHB 71.11

Family Prayer

- *Matthew 18:19*. The Lord's word is pledged to answer the united prayer of two or more individuals.*BHB 71.12*
- *Matthew 18:20*. As the family of two or more kneel in prayer, it is their privilege to claim the promise of God's presence with the. *Testimonies for the Church 6:357.BHB 71.13*
- *Acts 2:46, 47*. A church whose members have daily prayer in their homes will always be a growing church.*BHB 72.1*
- *Genesis 12:7, 8*. Abraham erected a family altar wherever he lived.*BHB 72.2*
- *Genesis 35:2-4*. Jacob gathered his family together for family worship.*BHB 72.3*
- *Genesis 35:5*. A family that is faithful in worship will be respected by their neighbors.*BHB 72.4*
- *Joshua 24:15*. Every Christian should say with Joshua "As for me and my house, we will serve the Lord."*BHB 72.5*
- *Job 1:5*. Job made offerings for his family continually.*BHB 72.6*
- *Jeremiah 10:25*. The families that do not have family worship are classed with the heathen. *The Ministry of Healing, 392, 393.BHB 72.7*
- *Jeremiah 10:25*. The cause of God is "devoured," "consumed," and made "desolate" by families that do not honor God sufficiently to have family worship.*BHB 72.8*

For Whom Should We Pray?

Kings and all in authority, *1 Timothy 2:2*. Ministers, *2 Corinthians 1:11*; *Philippians 1:19*. The church, *Psalms 122:6*; *Isaiah 62:6, 7*. All saints, *Ephesians 6:18*. All men, *1 Timothy 2:1*. Children, *Genesis 17:18*; *Matthew 15:22*. Masters, *Genesis 24:12-14*. Servants, *Luke 7:2, 3*. Friends, *Job 42:8, 10*. Fellow-countrymen, *Romans 10:1*. The sick, *Jas 5:14*; *Testimonies for the Church 5:315, 443*. Persecutor, *Matthew 5:44*. Enemies among whom we dwell, *Jeremiah 29:7*. Those who envy us, *Numbers 12:13*. Those who forsake us, *2 Timothy 4:16*. Sin of neglecting, *1 Samuel 12:23*. BHB 72.9

Postures In Prayer

- *Psalm 95:6*. “Let us kneel before the Lord our Maker.” *BHB 73.1*
- *Luke 22:41*. The Saviour “kneeled down and prayed.” *BHB 73.2*
- *Acts 20:36*. Paul “kneeled down and prayed.” *BHB 73.3*
- *2 Chronicles 6:13*. Solomon “kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation” and prayed. *BHB 73.4*
- *Matthew 26:39*. The Saviour when in agony “fell on His face, and prayed.” *BHB 73.5*
- *1 Chronicles 21:16*. David when in distress fell upon his face in prayer. *The Great Controversy, 156, 157. BHB 73.6*
- *Joshua 5:14*. Joshua fell upon his face and worshiped. *BHB 73.7*
- *Numbers 16:20-22*. Moses and Aaron fell upon their faces and prayed. *BHB 73.8*
- *Mark 11:25*. One may stand while praying. *BHB 73.9*
- *Isaiah 38:1, 2*. Hezekiah prayed while lying in bed. *BHB 73.10*
- *Isaiah 1:15*. Some spread forth their hands in praying. *BHB 73.11*
- *Psalm 28:2*. The psalmist lifted up his hands toward the heavenly sanctuary when he prayed. *BHB 73.12*
- *Lamentations 2:19*. Whatever the posture, the heart must be poured out before God. *BHB 73.13*
- *Psalm 66:18*. “If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me.” *BHB 73.14*
- *Proverbs 28:9*. “He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be an abomination.” *BHB 73.15*

When prayer delights the least, then learn to say, “Soul, now is greatest need that thou shouldst pray.” *BHB 74.1*

The Bible Sabbath

“Hallowed by the Creator’s rest and blessing, the Sabbath was kept by Adam in his innocence in holy Eden; by Adam, fallen, yet repentant, when he was driven from his happy estate. It was kept by all the patriarchs, from Abel to righteous Noah, to Abraham, to Jacob. When the chosen people were in bondage in Egypt, many, in the midst of prevailing idolatry, lost their knowledge of God’s law; but when the Lord delivered Israel, He proclaimed His law in awful grandeur to the assembled multitude, that they might know His will, and fear and obey Him forever. From that day to the present, the knowledge of God’s law has been preserved in the earth, and the Sabbath of the Fourth commandment has been kept.” *The Great Controversy*, 453.BHB 74.2

The Sabbath

- “The Sabbath is a golden clasp that unites God and His people.”
Testimonies for the Church 6:351.BHB 74.3
- *Genesis* 2:3. Instituted by God.BHB 74.4
- *Genesis* 2:2, 3; *Exodus* 20:11. The Sabbath is a memorial of creation. *Education*, 251.BHB 74.5
- *Exodus* 20:9-11. The seventh day is the Sabbath of the Bible.BHB 74.6
- *Mark* 2:27. It was made for man.BHB 74.7
- *Genesis* 2:3. God blessed the Sabbath.BHB 74.8
- *Exodus* 31:15. Sanctified the Sabbath.BHB 74.9
- *Exodus* 20:11. Hallowed the Sabbath.BHB 74.10
- *Leviticus* 19:30. Commands us to keep the Sabbath.BHB 75.1
- *Exodus* 20:8. Commands us to recognize the sanctity of the Sabbath. *Testimonies for the Church* 6:349-352.BHB 75.2
- *Exodus* 16:23, 25, 26. A threefold miracle marked the Sabbath during the wilderness wanderings. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 296.BHB 75.3
- *Deuteronomy* 5:15. God will have His goodness commemorated in the observance of the Sabbath.BHB 75.4
- *Nehemiah* 9:12-14. The Lord shows favor to His people in appointing a Sabbath.BHB 75.5
- *Exodus* 23:12. Considerate kindness was shown in appointing the Sabbath.BHB 75.6
- *Exodus* 31:13. The Sabbath is a sign of God’s power to sanctify His people.BHB 75.7

- *Hebrews 4:4, 9*. The Sabbath is a type of the heavenly rest.*BHB*
75.8

Christ and the Sabbath

- *Mark 2:28*. Christ is Lord of the Sabbath. *The Desire of Ages*, 288. *BHB 75.9*
- *Luke 4:16*. Jesus was accustomed to keep the Sabbath when he was on the earth. *BHB 75.10*
- *Matthew 24:20*. Taught His disciples to pray that they might not break the Sabbath. *The Desire of Ages*, 630. *BHB 75.11*
- *Luke 4:31; 6:6*. Christ taught on the Sabbath day. *BHB 75.12*
- *John 5:5-9*. Healed on the Sabbath day. *BHB 75.13*
- *Mark 3:1-5*. He taught that it was right to perform acts of mercy on the Sabbath day. *The Desire of Ages*, 286. *BHB 75.14*
- *Matthew 12:12; Luke 13:16*. The Saviour recognized the Sabbath law. *BHB 75.15*
- *Exodus 20:10; Deuteronomy 5:14*. Servants and cattle should be allowed to rest upon the Sabbath. *BHB 75.16*
- *Leviticus 23:3; Exodus 20:10*. No manner of work is to be done on the Sabbath. *Testimonies for the Church 6:354-356*. *BHB 76.1*
- *Nehemiah 10:31; 13:15-17*. No purchases are to be made. *Prophets and Kings*, 667, 671. *BHB 76.2*
- *Nehemiah 13:19; Jeremiah 17:21*. No burdens are to be carried. *Prophets and Kings*, 411. *BHB 76.3*
- *Exodus 16:23*. Food prepared the day before. *Testimonies for the Church 6:357; The Ministry of Healing*, 307. *BHB 76.4*
- *Genesis 1:5, 8, 13, 19, 23, 31*. Day begins with the evening. *BHB 76.5*
- *Leviticus 23:32; Mark 1:21, 32*. Sabbath begins at sunset. *BHB 76.6*

- *Nehemiah 13:19*. All work set aside when it *begins to be dark, before the Sabbath*.*BHB 76.7*
- *Acts 16:13*. Divine worship is to be celebrated on the Sabbath.*BHB 76.8*
- *Acts 13:27; 15:21*. The Scriptures are to be read on the Sabbath.*BHB 76.9*
- *Acts 13:14, 15, 42-44; 17:2; 18:4*. The word of God is to be preached on the Sabbath. *The Acts of the Apostles, 229.BHB 76.10*
- *Numbers 28:9; Matthew 12:5; John 7:23*. Work connected with religious services is allowed on the Sabbath.*BHB 76.11*
- *Matthew 12:1; Luke 13:15, 16; 14:1*. Necessary wants may be supplied on the Sabbath day.*BHB 76.12*

The Relation of God and His People on the Sabbath

- *Exodus 20:10; Leviticus 23:3; Deuteronomy 5:14*. It is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God.*BHB 76.13*
- *Exodus 31:15*. The Sabbath of rest.*Patriarchs and Prophets, 47.BHB 76.14*
- *Exodus 16:23*. The rest of the holy Sabbath.*BHB 76.15*
- *Isaiah 58:13*. It is God's holy day.*BHB 77.1*
- *Revelation 1:10*. It is the Lord's day. *The Acts of the Apostles, 581.BHB 77.2*
- *Genesis 2:2, 3*. It is the rest day of the Lord. *The Desire of Ages, 769.BHB 77.3*
- *Exodus 34:21*. A rush of work is no excuse for breaking the Sabbath. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 314.BHB 77.4*
- *Amos 8:5*. Sabbath-breaking is classed with false balances and short measures.*BHB 77.5*
- *Nehemiah 13:22*. Saints observe the Sabbath.*BHB 77.6*
- *Psalms 118:24; Isaiah 58:13*. Saints rejoice in the Sabbath.*BHB 77.7*
- *Nehemiah 13:15, 20, 21*. Testify against those who desecrate the Sabbath.*BHB 77.8*
- *Isaiah 58:13, 14*. There is a blessedness in honoring it. *The Desire of Ages, 207.BHB 77.9*
- *Isaiah 56:2-6*. There is a blessing in keeping the Sabbath. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 48.BHB 77.10*
- *Isaiah 66:22, 23*. The Sabbath will be kept throughout eternity.*BHB 77.11*

The Wicked and the Sabbath

- *Lamentations 1:7*. The wicked mock at the Sabbath.*BHB 77.12*
- *Isaiah 56:2*. They pollute it.*BHB 77.13*
- *Nehemiah 13:17*. They profane it. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 113.BHB 77.14*
- *Amos 8:5-7*. The wicked weary of the Sabbath.*BHB 77.15*
- *Ezekiel 22:26*. They hide their eyes from the Sabbath.*BHB 77.16*
- *Nehemiah 13:15*. They also bear burdens upon the Sabbath.*BHB 77.17*
- *Nehemiah 10:31*. The wicked traffic on the Sabbath.*BHB 77.18*
- *Luke 13:14; John 9:16*. Sometimes they pretend to be zealous for it.*BHB 77.19*

The First Day of the Week

There are nine references in the Bible to the first day of the week, as follows: *Genesis 1:5; Matthew 28:1; Mark 16:1, 2, 9; Luke 24:1; John 20:1; 20:19; Acts 20:7; 1 Corinthians 16:2*. The first day of the week was named by Jehovah 6,000 years ago. The six inspired writers that mention it, call it by the same name,-the first day of the week. None allude to it as the holy rest day, while three of them state it came the *day after the Sabbath*, showing that they did not regard it as the Sabbath. *Prophets and Kings, 183, 184*. It is classed among the working days. *Ezekiel 46:1*. Paul bore the following testimony 32 years this side of the cross: "I have committed nothing against the people or *customs of our fathers*." *Acts 28:17*. If he had kept any other Sabbath than the Seventh-day Sabbath, he would have departed from the customs of his fathers. *BHB 78.1*

The Weekly Cycle

- *Genesis 1:5, 8, 13, 19, 23, 31; Genesis 2:1-3*. The weekly cycle made at creation. Days numbered, but not named. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 111.BHB 78.2*
- *Genesis 4:3*, margin. They gathered for worship at the close of the cycle of days.*BHB 78.3*
- *Ezekiel 46:1*. Six of the days are called working days; the remaining one is a rest day.*BHB 78.4*
- *Genesis 2:2, 3*. All are alike except the seventh day, which was blessed and sanctified.*BHB 78.5*
- *Isaiah 58:13*. God calls it His “holy day.”*BHB 78.6*
- *Exodus 20:8-11*. It is called the “Sabbath of the Lord thy God.”*BHB 78.7*
- *Mark 2:28*. “The Son of man is Lord also of the Sabbath.”*BHB 78.8*

While all the days were numbered, the Lord gave names to the sixth and seventh days only; the 7th day was called the “Sabbath.”*BHB 79.1*

- *Mark 15:42; Luke 23:54*. The sixth day was called the “preparation day.”*BHB 79.2*
- *Exodus 16:22, 23*. Food was to be prepared on this day for the Sabbath.*BHB 79.3*
- *Luke 23:54-56*. The spices to embalm the Saviour were brought upon this day.*BHB 79.4*

The week, unlike the day, month, and year, is not connected with the movements of any heavenly bodies. The names of the seven days of which the week is composed were derived by the Egyptians from the seven celestial bodies then known. The Romans, in their names for the days, observed the same order, distinguishing them

as follows:-*BHB 79.5*

Dies Solis	Sun's day	Sunday
Dies Lunae	Moon's day	Monday
Dies Martis	Mars' day	Tuesday
Dies Mercurii	Mercury's day	Wednesday
Dies Jovis	Jupiter's day	Thursday
Dies Veneris	Venus' day	Friday
Dies Saturni	Saturn's day	Saturday

We can see at a glance the origin of our English names for the first, second, and seventh days; the remaining four are names from Tiu, Woden, Thor, and Frigga, northern deities equivalent to Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, and Venus, in classical mythology.*BHB 79.6*

• *Isaiah 66:22, 23*. The weekly cycle will continue on the new earth, and all will gather for worship upon the Sabbath.*BHB 79.7*

Ceremonial Sabbaths

Leviticus 23:7, 8, 21, 24, 25, 27, 32, 39. There are seven ceremonial Sabbaths as follows:- 1. 16th of Abib; 2. 23rd of Abib; 3. Pentecost; 4. 1st of the 7th month; 5. 10th of the 7th month; 6. 15th of the 7th month; 7. 22nd of the 7th month. These were annual Sabbaths, coming only once a year. As they always came on the same day of the month, they would come only occasionally on the 7th day of the week.*BHB 79.8*

- *Colossians 2:16, 17.* These Sabbaths were all shadows of things to come.*BHB 80.1*

- *Hebrews 9:8-11.* The types, or shadowy service, ceased at the cross. *The Desire of Ages, 774.**BHB 80.2*

- *Matthew 27:50-51.* At the death of Christ God rent the vail of the temple, thus showing that the shadowy service had ended.*BHB 80.3*

- *Hebrews 9:10; Romans 14:1-6; Colossians 2:16.* All of these ceremonial Sabbaths were connected with the annual feast days. On the Passover Sabbath bitter herbs were mingled with the feast. The day of atonement was a fast day; the others were feast days.*BHB 80.4*

- *Leviticus 23:38.* These annual Sabbaths were separate and distinct from the Sabbath of the Lord.*BHB 80.5*

- *Exodus 20:10.* The seventh day of the week is the Sabbath of the Lord.*BHB 80.6*

- *Exodus 20:8-11.* "Meats and drinks" not connected with the weekly Sabbath.*BHB 80.7*

- *Exodus 20:11.* Seventh-day Sabbath a memorial of creation. *The Desire of Ages, 289.**BHB 80.8*

- *Isaiah 66:22, 23.* As long as the world stands the memorial of creation will be celebrated.*BHB 80.9*

Did Christ Change The Sabbath?

- *Matthew 5:17, 18.* Wicked persons in the time of Christ were tempted to accuse Him of changing the law of God; but He read their thoughts and rebuked them for it before the words were spoken. *Prophets and Kings, 183.BHB 81.1*
- *John 5:10-19.* The Jews sought to kill Jesus because he healed the sick upon the Sabbath day. *The Desire of Ages, 204, 211.BHB 81.2*
- *John 9:14-16.* They thought He was not of God because He healed on the Sabbath day. *The Desire of Ages, 471, 472.BHB 81.3*
- *Matthew 12:10-12.* The Saviour referred them to the Scriptures, stating that it was *lawful* to do acts of mercy on the Sabbath day, thus recognizing the Sabbath law. *The Desire of Ages, 285.BHB 81.4*
- *John 15:10.* Jesus repudiated every charge of breaking the Sabbath by declaring that He kept his Father's commandments.*BHB 81.5*
- *Mark 7:6-12.* He refused to honor "tradition of men," substituted for God's law.*BHB 81.6*
- *Isaiah 42:21.* The prophet Isaiah, looking down through the ages to the time of Christ, said that He would "magnify the law and make it honorable."*BHB 81.7*
- *Luke 4:16.* Jesus kept the Sabbath.*BHB 81.8*
- *Matthew 24:20.* He taught His disciples to honor it.*BHB 81.9*
- *Luke 23:54-56.* His followers kept it; Jesus never changed the Sabbath.*BHB 81.10*

Did The Disciples Change The Sabbath?

- *Genesis 2:2, 3.* It was the *seventh day* of the week that was first sanctified and set apart as the Sabbath of the Lord.*BHB 81.11*
- *Exodus 20:8-11.* It was the same *seventh day* that the followers of the Saviour kept while He lay dead in Joseph's new tomb.*Luke 23:54-56.BHB 82.1*
- *Mark 16:1, 2.* The Sabbath of the New Testament comes on the day before the first day of the week.*BHB 82.2*
- *Luke 23:54-56; 24:1.* From these verses we see that the Sabbath of the New Testament was the day between Friday, the preparation day, and Sunday, the first day of the week.*BHB 82.3*
- *Acts 13:14, 15, 42-44.* Paul preached in Ephesus on the Sabbath day.*BHB 82.4*
- *Acts 16:12, 13.* Work in Philippi opened with the Sabbath service.*BHB 82.5*
- *Acts 17:2.* Thessalonica church had Sabbath service.*BHB 82.6*
- *Acts 18:4, 11.* For one and half years Paul held Sabbath services in Corinth.*BHB 82.7*
- *Acts 18:17.* If the apostles had not kept the seventh-day Sabbath, Paul could not have said that they had done nothing against the customs of the Jews.*BHB 82.8*
- *Acts 15:21.* As late as the year 52 A.D., 21 years this side of the cross, in every city the Scriptures were "read in the synagogues every Sabbath day." This Sabbath day was the same day that had been kept from the days of Moses.*BHB 82.9*
- *Acts 13:42, 44.* The Jews and believing Gentiles kept the same day for the *BHB 82.10*
- Sabbath. There is no mention in the New Testament of any change of the Sabbath to the first day of the week. The disciples did

not change the Sabbath. *The Great Controversy*, 451; *Prophets and Kings*, 372.BHB 82.11

Who Changed The Sabbath?

Since we have found that neither Christ nor His disciples changed the Sabbath day, and that the Bible does not record any change, we will have to look to history for the change of the Sabbath.*BHB 83.1*

The seventh day continued to be kept for several generations after Christ, but with a sacredness gradually decreasing in proportion to the rising influence of Sunday; until the church became so powerful that wherever it had sway, it put down the Sabbath, and exalted the first day of the week. This was a gradual work, taking several centuries for its accomplishment.*BHB 83.2*

In the year A.D. 321, Constantine issued the following edict: "Let all the judges and townspeople, and the occupation of all trades rest on the venerable day of the sun; but let those who are situated in the country freely and at full liberty attend to the business of agriculture; because it often happens that no other day is so fit for sowing corn and planting vines; lest, the critical moment being let slip, men should lose the commodities granted by heaven." This is the first Sunday law. *The Great Controversy, 53.BHB 83.3*

The church favored the keeping of Sunday, and different edicts were issued from time to time; but, notwithstanding all this many Christians still kept the seventh-day Sabbath "according to the commandment."*BHB 83.4*

Because the practice of keeping the seventh-day Sabbath was evidently gaining ground in the Eastern church, the following decree was passed in the council held in Laodicea (A.D. 364); "That members of the church should not rest from work on the Sabbath-day like the Jews, but should labor on that day, and preferring in honor the Lord's day; then, if it be in their power, should rest from work as Christians."-Sermons on the Sacrament and the Sabbath, pp. 122, 123. *The Great Controversy, 65.BHB 83.5*

"In Augsburg Confession, which was drawn up by Melancthon (and approved by Luther), to the question, "What ought we to think of the Lord's day?" it is answered that the Lord's day, Easter, Whitsuntide, and other such holy days, ought to be kept, *because they are*

appointed by the church.”*BHB 83.6*

- *Daniel 7:25*. There is no account in the Bible of any Sabbath of the Lord, except the seventh-day Sabbath; but Daniel prophesied of a power that would think to change the law of God. *Prophets and Kings, 179.BHB 84.1*

- *Ezekiel 22:26-28; 13:10-12*. Ezekiel saw the law violated, Sabbath profaned, and those who should have led in right lines, using “untempered mortar,” or giving falsehood instead of God’s words. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 477.BHB 84.2*

The following is taken from the “Catholic Christian Instructed,” 17 th edition, revised and corrected, pp. 272, 273:-*BHB 84.3*

“Question: What warrant have you for keeping Sunday preferably to the ancient Sabbath which was Saturday?*BHB 84.4*

“Answer: We have for it the authority of the Catholic church, and apostolic tradition.*BHB 84.5*

“Question: Does the Scripture anywhere command the Sunday to be kept for the Sabbath?*BHB 84.6*

“Answer: The Scripture commands us to hear the church (St. *Matthew 18:17*; St. *Luke 10:16*), and to hold fast the traditions of the apostles, *2 Thessalonians 2:15*. But the Scripture does not in particular mention this change of the Sabbath.*BHB 84.7*

“St. John speaks of the Lord’s day (*Revelation 1:10*); but he does not tell us what day of the week this was, much less does he tell us what day was to take the place of the Sabbath ordained in the commandments. St. Luke speaks of the disciples meeting together to break bread on the first day of the week. *Acts 20:7*. And St. Paul (*1 Corinthians 16:2*) orders that on the first day of the week the Corinthians should lay by in store what they designated to bestow in charity on the faithful in Judea; but neither the one nor the other tells us that this first day of the week was to be henceforth a day of worship, and the Christian Sabbath; so that truly the best authority we have for this ancient custom is the testimony of the church. And therefore, those who pretend to such religious observers of Sunday,

whilst they take no notice of other festivals ordained by the same church authority, show that they act more by humor, than by reason and religion; since Sundays and holidays all stand upon the same foundation namely, the ordinance of the church.”*BHB 84.8*

“The “Doctrinal Catechism,” pp. 174, 352, offers proof that Protestants are not guided by the Scriptures. We present two of the questions and answers:-*BHB 85.1*

“Question: Have you any other way of proving that the church has power to institute festivals of precept?*BHB 85.2*

“Answer: Had she not such power, she could not have done that in which all modern religionists agree with her,-she could not have substituted the observance of Sunday, the first day of the week, for the observance of Saturday, the seventh day, a change for which there is no scriptural authority.*BHB 85.3*

“Question: When Protestants do profane work on Saturday, or the seventh day of the week, do they follow the Scriptures as their only rule of faith-do they find this permission clearly laid down in the Sacred Volume?*BHB 85.4*

“Answer: On the contrary, they have only the authority of tradition for this practice. In profaning Saturday, they violate one of God’s commandments, which He has never clearly abrogated,-’Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath day.’” *The Great Controversy, 447.BHB 85.5*

The Seal of God

- *Esther 8:8*. A seal attached to a document makes it legal. A legal seal gives name of person issuing seal, also his title and territory. In this text Ahasuerus was the *name*, king and *title*, and Persia the *territory* over which he ruled.*BHB 86.1*
- *Romans 4:11*. Sign and seal synonymous.*BHB 86.2*
- *Isaiah 8:16*. The seal of earthly rulers is attached to their laws to make them binding upon their subjects. The seal of God is attached to His law to make it binding upon all His subjects. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 307.*BHB 86.3*
- *Matthew 5:17, 18; Romans 7:7; James 2:8-12; Exodus 24:12; Deuteronomy 4:9-13*. God's law is the ten commandments.*BHB 86.4*
- *Exodus 20:8-11*. Read carefully each commandment and find where God has attached His seal,-His name, title, and territory.*BHB 86.5*
- *Exodus 20:11*. In the last part of the fourth commandment, we find all the specifications of the seal. Lord, His name; Creator, His title; His territory, the heavens and earth. All within that territory are amenable to His law.*BHB 86.6*
- *Exodus 31:13*. The Sabbath is a sign or seal of God's authority. *The Great Controversy*, 605.*BHB 86.7*
- *Genesis 2:2, 3*. There were three steps in making the Sabbath. 1. God rested on the seventh day; that made it God's rest day. 2. He blessed the seventh day after He had rested; that made all the succeeding seventh-days God's blessed rest days. 3. He sanctified it, or set it apart for a holy use, and it became God's blessed, holy, rest day. *The Desire of Ages*, 281.*BHB 86.8*
- *Joshua 5:15*. It is God's presence that makes anything holy.*BHB 87.1*
- *Isaiah 58:13*. God calls the Sabbath His holy day. *His* presence is

in the day.*BHB 87.2*

- *Ezekiel 20:20*. The Sabbath is the sign or seal of God. The one that hallows it acknowledges that he is a subject of God's kingdom, and knows that the Lord is his god. *Testimonies for the Church 9:18.BHB 87.3*

- *Ezekiel 20:12*. Just as the seventh day was set apart for a holy use, so the keeping of the Sabbath becomes a sign of sanctification between God and the individual that keeps it. In the act of keeping the Sabbath he acknowledges he is set apart for holy work. God is first in all his work and business. *Education, 250.BHB 87.4*

- *Exodus 20:8*. The Sabbath is holy; God wishes us to regard it as holy time.*BHB 87.5*

- *Exodus 31:13*. The one that in the fear of God will keep the Sabbath holy, becomes holy.*BHB 87.6*

- *Exodus 31:17*. The rest, refreshing, and blessing were placed in the seventh day, not in any other day.*BHB 87.7*

- *Numbers 23:19, 20*. The blessing can not be transferred by man to any other day. God's blessing can not be reversed by man.*BHB 87.8*

- *1 Chronicles 17:27*. God's blessing continues forever.*BHB 87.9*

- *Isaiah 66:22, 23*. The Sabbath will be God's blessed, holy, rest day throughout eternity.*BHB 87.10*

The Sealing Work

- *Isaiah 8:16, 17*. The command was given to bind up the testimony and seal the law, at the time they were waiting for the coming of the Lord. The law was broken and needed binding up. The seal had been taken from the law and must be replaced. *Prophets and Kings*, 678.BHB 87.11

- *Isaiah 58:13*. The prophet foretold a period when the Sabbath would be trampled under foot. The seal disregarded and taken from the law.BHB 88.1

- *Revelation 7:1-4*. John saw a special sealing message going to the earth.BHB 88.2

- *Revelation 7:1*. Winds denote war and strife. *Daniel 11:40*. The affairs of all earthly powers are held until the number of the redeemed is made up. The judgments of God that will affect the atmosphere, land, and water (*Revelation 6:12-16*), can not be poured out upon the earth until the sealing is finished.BHB 88.3

- *Revelation 7:1*. When God said, "After these things," He must have referred to the events of *Revelation 6:12, 13*, as the last verses of *Revelation 6* follow the sealing work. The stars fell in 1833. The special work of restoring the seal of God-the fourth commandment-to its proper position in the law of God, could not come earlier than that date.BHB 88.4

- *Revelation 11:18, 19*. In the time of the judgment of the dead, the temple of God was opened in heaven, and the ark containing the law revealed. After the disappointment of 1844, the people of God saw the light on the subject of the sanctuary in heaven. Then they saw the binding claim of the fourth commandment as well as the nine other commands of the decalogue. The Sabbath reform commenced at that time; by 1848 it began to be recognized as the fulfillment of *Revelation 7:1-4*.BHB 88.5

- *Revelation 7:2*. Like the sunlight on the earth,-first the faint light of dawn, then the gradual increase until the noonday rays are felt,-this work began feeble with only a few, but it has spread until those who hallow the seventh day as the Sabbath of the Lord are found in

every nation on earth. It is rapidly increasing, and every individual will have opportunity to reject or accept.*BHB 88.6*

The Hundred and Forty-four Thousand, or the Sealed Ones

- *Revelation 7:4*. There are 144,000 of the sealed ones. Many children of God are dying daily who have never had their attention called to this truth, and are saved among the innumerable company. *Revelation 7:9.BHB 89.1*
- *Ezekiel 9:1-4*. The seal is here spoken of as a mark, which is the same as a sign.*BHB 89.2*
- *Revelation 7:3*. The seal is placed in the forehead,-the mind, or seat of affections.*BHB 89.3*
- *Ezekiel 9:4*. Those who have a burden of soul for others and are grieved on account of sin, will receive the mark. *Testimonies for the Church 7:144.BHB 89.4*
- *Revelation 14:1*. They receive the name of the Father.*BHB 89.5*
- *Exodus 34:5, 6*. The name of God is His character. Those who are sealed will partake of His character.*BHB 89.6*
- *2 Timothy 2:19*. All who have the seal depart from iniquity.*BHB 89.7*
- *Revelation 14:3-5*. They are to stand without fault, are to have no guile. They will follow the Lamb wheresoever he goeth. *Testimonies for the Church 5:214, 216.BHB 89.8*
- *Ephesians 4:30; 1:13*. The Holy Spirit places the seal.*BHB 89.9*
- *Revelation 14:9-12*. They refuse the mark of the beast and his image. *Prophets and Kings, 188.BHB 90.1*
- *Revelation 15:1-3*. This company stands on Mount Zion triumphant over every foe. God, not man, does the numbering.*BHB 90.2*
- *Numbers 3:39; 26:62; Matthew 14:21; 15:38; Acts 19:7*. The way God numbers.*BHB 90.3*
- *Ezekiel 9:11*, margin. When every one who will accept the

message is sealed, the angel reports that the work is finished.*BHB 90.4*

- *Ezekiel 9:5-7*. The judgments of God follow the sealing work.*BHB 90.5*

- *Ezekiel 9:8, 9*. So many that had been counted with Israel were slain that it looked as if all the people of God would be destroyed.*BHB 90.6*

- *Romans 9:6*. All who make a profession are not really Israel.*BHB 90.7*

- *Ezekiel 9:6*. Old and young stand on their own individual records.*BHB 90.8*

- *Ezekiel 14:20*. No one will be shielded or saved because of father's or mother's righteousness. Only an individual experience in the things of God will save any one.*BHB 90.9*

The Law and the Gospel

The law is the gospel concealed:

The law is the gospel fullness
delayed:

The law is the gospel contained:

The law is the gospel sighted:

The law is Christ designed:

The gospel is the law revealed.

The gospel is the lawfulness
portrayed.

The gospel is the law maintained.

The gospel is the law lighted

The gospel is Christ enshrined.

The Ten Commandments in the New Testament

It is an interesting fact that the New Testament gives divine sanction to each of the ten commandments.*BHB 91.1*

- 1st commandment,-*Matthew 22:37.BHB 91.2*
- 2nd commandment,-*1 John 5:21; 1 Corinthians 10:19-21; John 4:24.BHB 91.3*
- 3rd commandment,-*Matthew 5:33-37.BHB 91.4*
- 4th commandment,-*Mark 2:27, 28; Matthew 24:20; 28:1; Mark 16:1, 2; Luke 4:16; 23:54-56.BHB 91.5*
- 5th commandment,-*Matthew 15:4-9; Ephesians 6:1-3.BHB 91.6*
- 6th commandment,-*Matthew 5:21, 22; 1 John 3:15.BHB 91.7*
- 7th commandment,-*Matthew 5:27, 28; 19:9, 18.BHB 91.8*
- 8th commandment,-*Matthew 19:18; 15:19.BHB 91.9*
- 9th commandment,-*Matthew 19:18.BHB 91.10*
- 10th commandment,-*Romans 7:7; Matthew 19:21-22.BHB 91.11*

The Two Covenants

Old Covenant. Made when Israel came from Egypt, *Hebrews 8:9; Jeremiah 31:32*. First promise to obey, *Exodus 19:5-8*. Second promise, *Exodus 24:3*. Third promise, *Exodus 24:4-7*. Covenant then ratified by blood, *Exodus 24:8; Hebrews 9:17-21*. This is called the first covenant, not *because* it was the first one made, but because it was the first one ratified by blood. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 371*. This covenant was broken. *Jeremiah 31:32*. They promised to obey in their own strength and failed. Only in Christ's strength can any keep their covenant with God. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 372.BHB 91.12*

New Covenant. Law of God the basis, *Jeremiah 31:33; Hebrews 8:10*. Forgiveness of sins in covenant, *Jeremiah 31:34*. Christ's blood only cleanses from sin, *1 John 1:7*. Christ, a lamb slain from the foundation of the world, *Revelation 13:8*; therefore, the new covenant began in the beginning and extends until sin is destroyed forever, *Patriarchs and Prophets, 370*. Obedience to the law of God through the blood of Christ is the object of the everlasting, or new covenant, *Hebrews 13:20, 21*. First promise of a Saviour, *Genesis 3:15*. The Lord pledged the new, or everlasting covenant, to Noah and his posterity, *Genesis 9:9-17*. The rainbow given as a pledge of the covenant, *Genesis 9:13-16*. Covenant pledged to Abraham and his children, *Genesis 17:2-7, 21; Patriarchs and Prophets, 371*. Abraham's seed, *Galatians 3:16, 19*. Covenant same as will, or last testament, *Galatians 3:15, margin; Hebrews 9:16, 17*. Death of testator seals the will, or testament, *Hebrews 9:16*. Christ's death sealed or ratified the new covenant, *John 19:28-30.BHB 91.13*

Even a man's will can not be broken after the death of the testator, *Galatians 3:15*. Nothing can be added to Christ's covenant after His death; for that reason He instituted baptism and the Lord's supper, - memorial of His death and resurrection, before the events had taken place, that the memorials might become a part of the new covenant, *John 4:1; Romans 6:3-5; Matthew 26:26-28*. Christ renewed the Sabbath commandment before His death, *Matthew 24:20*. The strongest advocates for Sunday observance give nothing earlier than the first day of the week upon which Christ arose from the dead as evidence for Sunday observance; but it is

on the wrong side of the cross to be included in the everlasting, or new covenant. Nothing can be added after Christ's death. Illustration of living under the new covenant, *Exodus 33:12-15*. Moses depended on God continually. Christ exemplified it fully in His life, *John 8:28, 5:30*. The one who walks by faith, trusting in God for help continually, lives under the new covenant, *Patriarchs and Prophets, 431*. The individual who walks by sight, trusting in his own strength, lives under the old covenant. Under which covenant are you living? *BHB 92.1*

The Law of God

“Christ’s death did not make the law of none effect; it did not slay the law, lessen its holy claims; nor did it detract from its sacred dignity. The death of Christ proclaimed the justice of His Father’s law in punishing the transgressor, in that He consented to suffer the penalty of the law Himself, in order to save fallen man from its curse. The death of God’s beloved Son on the cross, shows the immutability of the law of God. His death magnifies the law and makes it honorable, and gives evidence to man of its changeless character... The death of Christ justified the claims of the law.”

Testimonies for the Church 2:201.BHB 93.1

The Law of God Before It Was Proclaimed Upon Mount Sinai

- *Romans 5:13*. "Sin is not imputed where there is no law."
Testimonies for the Church 8:207.BHB 93.2
- *Genesis 2:17; 3:1-7*. Eve coveted the fruit and then stole.
Patriarchs and Prophets, 55, 56.BHB 93.3
- *Genesis 4:7*. Sin lay at Cain's door. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 81-83.BHB 94.1*
- *Genesis 13:13; 19:4-11*. Sodomites were "sinners before the Lord exceedingly."*BHB 94.2*
- *Genesis 39:7-10*. Sin to break 7th commandment. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 217.BHB 94.3*
- *Genesis 9:20-27*. Cursed for breaking the 5th commandment.*BHB 94.4*
- *Exodus 16:22-30*. Sabbath 30 days before Sinai.*BHB 94.5*
- *Exodus 5:5*. Israelites kept Sabbath. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 258.BHB 94.6*
- *Genesis 32:2-5*. Idolatry a sin.*BHB 94.7*
- *Genesis 6:5*, margin. The antediluvians broke *all* the law; for every imagination of the heart was *evil* every day. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 159.BHB 94.8*

The Giving Of the Law

- *Deuteronomy 4:32, 33.* Greatest event in history.*BHB 94.9*
- *Exodus 19:1; Numbers 1:45, 46.* Audience of at least 1,000,000.*BHB 94.10*
- *Exodus 19:10, 11.* Three days' preparation.*BHB 94.11*
- *Exodus 19:12, 13.* Bounds around Sinai.*BHB 94.12*
- *Exodus 19:16-20.* Wonderful display of grandeur. *Testimonies for the Church 8:198.**BHB 94.13*
- *Psalms 68:8, 17; Hebrews 12:26.* Thousands of angels. Whole earth shook.*BHB 94.14*
- *Deuteronomy 4:12, 13; Exodus 20:1-17.* From the midst of the glory God spoke the ten commandments. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 303-311.**BHB 94.15*
- *Deuteronomy 5:22.* God spoke no other words.*BHB 94.16*
- *Deuteronomy 4:9, 10.* We should never forget that great display of power and glory. Teach the children about it. *Testimonies for the Church 6:10.**BHB 94.17*
- *Exodus 24:12.* Moses called into the Mount.*BHB 94.18*
- *Exodus 31:18.* God gave unto Moses "two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God." *Patriarchs and Prophets, 314.**BHB 94.19*
- *Exodus 32:16.* "The tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables."*BHB 95.1*
- *Exodus 32:7-19.* Tables broken. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 320.**BHB 95.2*
- *Deuteronomy 10:1-5.* Moses made second tables after the pattern of the first; God wrote the law on the second tables. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 329.**BHB 95.3*

The Law of God

- *Psalm 19:7*. The law is perfect. *The Great Controversy*, 468.BHB 95.4
- *Romans 7:12*. Holy, just, and good. *The Great Controversy*, 433, 434.BHB 95.5
- *Matthew 5:17, 18*. Christ forbade anyone even thinking that He would change the law.BHB 95.6
- *Colossians 1:25*, margin. To fulfill is to preach fully.BHB 95.7
- *Isaiah 42:21*. Christ magnified the law.BHB 95.8
- *Matthew 5:21-26; 1 John 3:15*. Hatred in heart breaks the law.BHB 95.9
- *Psalm 119:96*. The commandments are exceedingly broad.BHB 95.10
- *Matthew 5:27, 28*. Impure thoughts break the law. *The Desire of Ages*, 310.BHB 95.11
- *Matthew 5:33-37*. The use of bywords is swearing.BHB 95.12
- *Mark 7:7-13*. Tradition can never take the place of the law.BHB 95.13
- *Matthew 19:16-22*. There is life in obedience.BHB 95.14
- *Luke 10:25, 26*. Carefully consider, “*what is written in the law*”; take it as it reads.BHB 95.15
- *John 15:10*. Christ kept the law. *Testimonies for the Church* 8:208; *Christ’s Object Lessons*, 282, 283.BHB 95.16
- *Matthew 22:34-40*. The law embraces our full duty to God and fellowmen. *The Great Controversy*, 467.BHB 95.17
- *Matthew 12:1-8*. Christ’s disciples accused of breaking the Sabbath. He was Lord of it. *The Desire of Ages*, 204, 284-286.BHB

96.1

- *Matthew 12:10-14*. “It is lawful to do well on the Sabbath-day.” *BHB* 96.2

- *Luke 4:16*. Christ kept the 4th commandment. *BHB* 96.3

- *1 Peter 2:21*. Follow His steps. *BHB* 96.4

Converting Power in the Law

- *Psalm 19:7*. Converts the soul. *The Desire of Ages*, 308.BHB 96.5
- *Romans 3:19; Numbers 15:16*. All the world subject to the law. *Testimonies for the Church* 8:199.BHB 96.6
- *Isaiah 59:2*, margin. Sin separates from God.BHB 96.7
- *Romans 3:20*, 77. The law points out sin.BHB 96.8
- *James 1:23-25*. A spiritual mirror; reveals sin, but can not remove it. *Testimonies for the Church* 4:294.BHB 96.9
- *1 John 1:7*, 9. Blood of Christ alone can cleanse from sin.BHB 96.10
- *Galatians 3:24*. Law leads to Christ. *The Desire of Ages*, 308.BHB 96.11
- *Romans 3:31*. Faith establishes the law. *The Desire of Ages*, 126.BHB 96.12
- *Isaiah 51:7; Psalm 37:31*. Law in the heart establishes righteous.BHB 96.13
- *Romans 3:21*. Law witnesses to righteousness.BHB 96.14
- *Ecclesiastes 12:13*, 14; *Romans 2:12*, 13. Standard in judgment. *The Great Controversy*, 482.BHB 96.15
- *Revelation 22:14*. Passport into glory. *The Great Controversy*, 639, 640.BHB 96.16
- *Psalm 119:97*. "O how I love thy law."BHB 96.17

City Work

“Behold the cities, and their need of the gospel! ... Who are carrying a burden for the large cities? A few have felt the burden, but in comparison with the great need and the many opportunities, but little attention has been given to this work.” *Testimonies for the Church* 9:97, 98. *BHB* 96.18

Origin and History of Cities

Cain built the first city, *Genesis 4:17*. Babylon built, *Genesis 10:10, 11*, margin. First high building, *Genesis 11:3, 4*. God displeased, *Genesis 11:5-9; Patriarchs and Prophets, 120*. Lot chose the cities, *Genesis 13:12*. Very wicked, *Genesis 13:13; 18:20, 21; 19:24, 25*. Lot's 2nd choice, *Genesis 19:17-20*. Ruin of daughters, *Genesis 19:30-39*. Deceit and violence, *Psalm 55:9-11*. If Satan is not destroyed, he will fill the face of the earth with cities, *Isaiah 14:20, 21*. Cities judged, *Ezekiel 22:2*. According to light, *Matthew 11:20-24*. In the day of God, *Zephaniah 1:14-16; Isaiah 30:25*. Complete destruction, *Isaiah 32:19; Jeremiah 4:26; Revelation 16:17-19*. BHB 97.1

City Work Under God's Direction

One entire book is devoted to missionary work in a great city.*BHB* 97.2

- *Jonah 1:1-3*. One lone worker; refused to go. *Prophets and Kings*, 266.*BHB* 97.3

- *Jonah 1:4-17*. God prepared a fish to save Jonah. *Prophets and Kings*, 267, 268.*BHB* 97.4

- *Jonah 2:1-9*. In his strange prison Jonah learned five fundamental principles underlying all *successful* missionary efforts in great cities. *Prophets and Kings*, 269.*BHB* 97.5

1. Prayer must ascend *into God's temple*. *Jonah 2:7*.*BHB* 97.6

2. "They that observe *lying vanities* forsake their own mercy."*BHB* 97.7

3. Sacrifice with the *voice of thanksgiving*. *Jonah 2:9*.*BHB* 97.8

4. Pay *all* vows. *Jonah 2:9*.*BHB* 97.9

5. "Salvation if of the Lord." *Jonah 2:9*.*BHB* 97.10

- *Jonah 2:10*. When Jonah learned these lessons he was ready for city work.*BHB* 98.1

- *Jonah 3:1-4*. He then went with God's message instead of his own.*BHB* 98.2

- *Jonah 3:5-10*. Great success followed. *Prophets and Kings*, 270, 271.*BHB* 98.3

The five principles have lost none of their power. *Prophets and Kings*, 274, 275.*BHB* 98.4

Christ and the Apostles as City Missionaries

- *Matthew 9:35*. Jesus worked all the cities.*BHB 98.5*
- *Matthew 4:23, 24*. Health work opened doors.*BHB 98.6*
- *Luke 10:1*. Workers went two and two into every city.*BHB 98.7*
- *Luke 10:9*. Cared for the sick.*BHB 98.8*
- *Acts 8:5-7*. First city worker after the crucifixion. *The Acts of the Apostles, 106, 107.BHB 98.9*
- *Act 13:42-45*. Open air meetings, since no synagogue could hold almost the whole city. *The Acts of the Apostles, 171-174.BHB 98.10*
- *Acts 19:1-7*. Work in Ephesus a sample.*BHB 98.11*
- *Acts 18:18-24*. Bible workers prepared the way.*BHB 98.12*
- *Acts 19:8*. Three months' public effort unsuccessful. *The Acts of the Apostles, 285.BHB 98.13*
- *Acts 19:9, 10*. Did not leave, but changed methods; taught in school for two years. *The Acts of the Apostles, 286.BHB 98.14*
- *Acts 19:10*. Great success followed.*BHB 98.15*
- *Acts 19:18, 19*. Genuine reformation. *The Acts of the Apostles, 287, 288.BHB 98.16*
- *Acts 19:23-28*. Idolatry tottered throughout almost all Asia.*BHB 98.17*
- *Acts 19:29-35*. Idolaters created riot.*BHB 98.18*
- *Acts 19:36, 37*. In quieting riot, town clerk said that Paul and his workers were "neither robbers of your churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess." *The Acts of the Apostles, 294, 295.BHB 98.19*

Notice, there was not one who could accuse them of blaspheming

Diana. If Paul during his three months' course of lectures had railed on Diana, it would have been different. No doubt the Jews who attended Paul's meeting would have been pleased to have heard him malign Diana, but that was not his method of reaching the masses in that great city. *Gospel Workers*, 299, old edition; *Testimonies for the Church* 9:109, 124. BHB 99.1

Nature of Man

“To the Christian, death is but is sleep, a moment of silence and darkness.” *The Desire of Ages*, 787.BHB 99.2

What Is Death?

- *Psalm 13:3*. The psalmist calls death a sleep.*BHB 99.3*
- *1 Thessalonians 4:15*. The dead are asleep. *The Desire of Ages*, 787.*BHB 99.4*
- *Matthew 27:52*. They sleep in their graves.*BHB 99.5*
- *Acts 13:36*. When David died he went to sleep.*BHB 99.6*
- *1 Corinthians 15:51*. Paul calls death a sleep.*BHB 99.7*
- *1 Thessalonians 4:14*. The righteous dead sleep in Jesus.*BHB 99.8*
- *1 Kings 11:43*. More than twenty-five times the expression, “Slept with his fathers,” is used when recording deaths of kings in the old Testament. We give one sample text.*BHB 99.9*
- *John 11:11-14*. *Jesus calls death a sleep.**BHB 99.10*
- *Hebrews 9:27*. One death is appointed unto men.*BHB 99.11*
- *Genesis 2:17; 3:22-24; Romans 6:23*. Death is the result of sin.*BHB 99.12*
- *John 8:44*. Satan is the father of sin.*BHB 99.13*
- *Hebrews 2:14*. He has the power of death.*BHB 99.14*
- *2 Timothy 1:10*. Christ abolished death. He changed death into a sleep.*BHB 99.15*
- *1 Corinthians 15:22*. This included all the dead.*BHB 100.1*
- *John 5:25-28*. Christ has the power to awaken all from the sleep of death. *The Desire of Ages*, 320.*BHB 100.2*

Are The Dead Conscious?

- *Psalm 146:4*. "His breath goeth forth; ... in that very day his thoughts perish."*BHB 100.3*
- *Job 14:12, 21*. No knowledge of what happens on earth after death. *The Great Controversy, 549.BHB 100.4*
- *Isaiah 38:10, 11*. Do not see the Lord or men on the earth. *The Great Controversy, 546.BHB 100.5*
- *Ecclesiastes 9:5, 6*. Do not know anything. *The Desire of Ages, 557, 558.BHB 100.6*
- *Psalm 115:17*. Praise not the Lord.*BHB 100.7*
- *Psalm 6:5*. No remembrance of God.*BHB 100.8*
- *Psalm 88:11, 12*. Grave the land of forgetfulness.*BHB 100.9*
- *Job 14:12*. Remain in the grave till the heavens are no more.*BHB 100.10*
- *Revelation 6:14-17*. Heavens roll together when Christ returns to earth.*BHB 100.11*
- *Job 19:23-27*. Job knew he would wake at that time.*BHB 100.12*
- *John 5:29*. Two classes in the resurrection.*BHB 100.13*
- *1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17*. Righteous arise when Christ comes.*BHB 100.14*
- *Revelation 20:5*. Wicked raised 1000 years later.*BHB 100.15*

How Are The Dead Raised Up?

- *1 Corinthians 15:35*. “With what body do they come?” *BHB 100.16*
- *1 Corinthians 15:36-38*. The same individual will come from the grave that went into the grave as truly as wheat comes from wheat sown in the earth. *BHB 100.17*
- *1 Corinthians 15:44*. “It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body.” *BHB 100.18*
- *1 Corinthians 15:20*. Christ was the first-fruits, or sample. *Testimonies for the Church 9:286. BHB 101.1*
- *1 Thessalonians 4:14*. Those that sleep in Jesus will be brought forth as He was. *BHB 101.2*
- *Luke 24:39-43*. Christ arose with the same body that hung on the cross. *BHB 101.3*
- *Luke 24:30, 35*. Recognized by His manner of breaking bread. *BHB 101.4*
- *John 20:15, 16*. Mary knew her Lord by His voice. *BHB 101.5*
- *John 20:3-8*. John recognized Christ by his orderly habits. *BHB 101.6*
- *John 20:26-28*. Philip knew His by His personal appearance. As Jesus’ friends recognized Him, so we will recognize our friends. *BHB 101.7*
- *1 Corinthians 15:51-54*. Righteous dead raised immortal. *BHB 101.8*
- *Philippians 3:20, 21*. Their bodies will be like Christ’s glorious body. *BHB 101.9*
- *Matthew 17:1, 2*. Their faces will shine as the sun, and raiment be white as the light. *BHB 101.10*
- *Hosea 13:14*. Christ has pledged to redeem them from death. *BHB*

101.11

- *Job 14:15*. He will call, the saints will answer.*BHB 101.12*
- *Isaiah 26:19*. Christ will call, “Awake and sing.”*BHB 101.13*
- *1 Corinthians 15:54-57*. The righteous spring forth with a song of victory. *Testimonies for the Church 2:229.BHB 101.14*

Two Resurrections and the Second Death

- *John 5:28, 29*. Two resurrections,-one to life and the other to damnation. *The Great Controversy, 544.BHB 101.15*
- *Revelation 20:5*. One thousand years between the two.*BHB 101.16*
- *Matthew 24:30, 31*. When the righteous arise Christ gathers them.*BHB 101.17*
- *Revelation 20:5-9*. When the wicked arise Satan gathers them. *Christ's Object Lessons, 270.BHB 102.1*
- *Revelation 20:13*. Gathered from land and sea.*BHB 102.2*
- *Revelation 20:6; 2:11*. Righteous never die the second death.*BHB 102.3*
- *Revelation 20:14*. Second death is the lake of fire.*BHB 102.4*
- *Revelation 20:15; Romans 6:23*. All whose names are not in the book of life, suffer the second death.*BHB 102.5*

Eternal Life, The Gift Of God

- *1 Timothy 6:15, 16.* God only hath immortality.*BHB 102.6*
- *John 5:26.* God gave Christ immortality.*BHB 102.7*
- *1 John 5:11, 12.* Eternal life given man through Christ. “He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son hath not life.”*BHB 102.8*
- *1 John 3:15.* No wicked person hath eternal life.*BHB 102.9*
- *2 Timothy 1:10.* Christ “brought life and immortality to light.”*BHB 102.10*
- *Job 4:17.* Man is only mortal.*BHB 102.11*
- *Romans 2:6, 7.* We are admonished *to seek for immortality, eternal life*. If we possessed it, we would not need to seek for it.*BHB 102.12*
- *1 Corinthians 15:51-54.* It will be given the righteous at Christ’s second coming.*BHB 102.13*

Life Only Through Christ, As Taught By The Cities Of Refuge

- *Numbers 35:11-14*. The six cities of refuge were a constant reminder that eternal life was a gift and not an inherent human inheritance. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 516.BHB 102.14*
- *Deuteronomy 19:2, 3*. The roads leading to the cities were to be kept in good repair that the one fleeing might not be hindered. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 515.BHB 102.15*
- *Numbers 35:15*. The refuge was free to all; even the stranger and sojourner might flee thither. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 515.BHB 103.1*
- *Numbers 35:16-25*. The regulations regarding these cities taught that there were degrees of crime. It was possible to go so far in sin that the sinner was delivered over to the avenger even at the gate of the city. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 516.BHB 103.2*
- *Hebrews 6:4-6; Matthew 12:31, 32*. There is an unpardonable sin. *BHB 103.3*
- *Hebrews 12:16, 17*. Illustrated in the case of Esau. *BHB 103.4*
- *Joshua 20:4*. Confession was made at the gate before the one fleeing was received. *BHB 103.5*
- *1 John 1:9*. The sinner must confess. *BHB 103.6*
- *Numbers 35:26-29*. Inside the city was life; outside the city was death. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 517.BHB 103.7*
- *Proverbs 18:10; Psalm 91:2*. Christ is a refuge. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 516, 517.BHB 103.8*
- *1 John 5:11, 12; John 15:4-7*. Our safety is to abide in Christ. *BHB 103.9*
- *Numbers 35:26-28*. If one presumptuously went outside the city, his life could be taken. *BHB 103.10*
- *Ezekiel 18:24-26*. The one that turns from the refuge of Christ,

dies the second death.*BHB 103.11*

• *Joshua 20:6; Numbers 35:25*. There were two important events to which the dweller in the city looked forward,-the judgment and the death of the high priest. The judgment decided his destiny; the death of the high priest restored him to freedom of the land. The decision in the judgment decides our eternal destiny; and when our High Priest ceases to be high priest, our adversary, the devil, has no power to take our life, and we come into possession of our eternal inheritance.*BHB 103.12*

The Great Adversary

“The true character of the usurper, and his real object, must be understood by all.”*BHB 104.1*

- *Ezekiel 28:15*. Was perfect when created.*BHB 104.2*
- *Ezekiel 28:12*. Full of wisdom, perfect in beauty. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 35.*BHB 104.3*
- *Ezekiel 28:14*. Covering cherub.*BHB 104.4*
- *Ezekiel 28:17*. Proud of his beauty.*BHB 104.5*
- *Ezekiel 28:17*. Pride ruined his wisdom.*BHB 104.6*
- *Isaiah 14:13*. Coveted higher position. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 36.*BHB 104.7*
- *Isaiah 14:14*. Coveted the throne of God.*BHB 104.8*
- *Revelation 12:7*. Other angels affected. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 37, 39, *Testimonies for the Church* 3:328.*BHB 104.9*
- *Revelation 12:7*. Christ and loyal angels fought against Satan and his angels.*BHB 104.10*
- *Revelation 12:8*. Satan was defeated.*BHB 104.11*
- *Isaiah 14:12*. Satan cast out of heaven. *The Desire of Ages*, 493.*BHB 104.12*
- *Revelation 12:9*. His angels cast out with him. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 41.*BHB 104.13*
- *Revelation 12:9*. Cast to this earth.*BHB 104.14*
- *Genesis 3:1-6*. He caused our first parents to sin. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 53-59.*BHB 104.15*
- *Romans 6:16*. Gained Adam’s dominion.*BHB 104.16*

- *Ephesians 2:2*. Prince of the power of the air.*BHB 104.17*
- *John 14:30*. The Saviour called him the prince of this world. *The Desire of Ages*, 123, 679.*BHB 104.18*

Second Fall of Satan

- *1 Kings 22:19-22*. Although Satan and his angels had been cast from heaven, they still could appear in the counsels of the Lord at the gate of heaven.*BHB 105.1*
- *Job 1:6*. Satan met with the sons of God.*BHB 105.2*
- *Luke 3:38*. Adam as the prince of this earth was called a “son of God.”*BHB 105.3*
- *2 Peter 2:19*. Satan usurped Adam’s position.*BHB 105.4*
- *Job 1:7*. He represented the earth in the council.*BHB 105.5*
- *Job 1:9-11*. Accused God of being arbitrary.*BHB 105.6*
- *Job 1:12-22*. When given power only destroyed.*BHB 105.7*
- *John 14:30*. Satan has no part in Christ, who was a sinless son of Adam.*BHB 105.8*
- *John 12:31-33*. Christ’s death judged Satan. *The Desire of Ages*, 490.*BHB 105.9*
- *John 12:31*. Christ’s death cast Satan out of his place.*BHB 105.10*
- *Luke 10:18*. He fell as lightening from heaven.*BHB 105.11*
- *Revelation 12:10*. A shout rang through heaven when the accuser was cast out.*BHB 105.12*
- *2 Peter 2:19; Hebrews 2:14*. Christ overcame Satan, and is now the representative of this world.*BHB 105.13*
- *Hebrews 2:17*. Instead of the accuser at the gate of heaven, we have a merciful High Priest.*BHB 105.14*
- *Hebrews 4:14-16*. One who loves to be merciful to us.*BHB 105.15*

Third Fall of Satan

- *Revelation 20:1-3*. It does not take Christ or a host of angels to overcome Satan; one angel binds him.*BHB 105.16*
- *Revelation 20:3*. He is confined to his own territory.*BHB 105.17*
- *Jeremiah 4:23-26; Isaiah 24:19-21*. Sin has made the earth a dark abyss.*BHB 105.18*
- *1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17*. Righteous in heaven.*BHB 106.1*
- *Jeremiah 25:31-33*. Wicked all dead.*BHB 106.2*
- *Revelation 20:3*. Satan is alone with the evil angels for 1000 years. He is bound by circumstances; the righteous are in heaven, the wicked dead, there is no one for him to tempt.*BHB 106.3*
- *Revelation 20:5*. The wicked live again at the end of 1000 years.*BHB 106.4*
- *Revelation 20:7*. This gives Satan work, and he is said to be "loosed."*BHB 106.5*
- *Revelation 20:8*. Deceives the wicked.*BHB 106.6*
- *Revelation 20:9*. As they gather for battle all are destroyed.*BHB 106.7*
- *Hebrews 2:14*. Christ died to destroy Satan.*BHB 106.8*
- *Revelation 20:10*. As long as Satan lives in the fire he suffers torment, but as sure as Christ died, Satan will die when he has suffered the penalty for sin.*BHB 106.9*
- *Ezekiel 28:18, 19*. Satan becomes ashes on the earth in the sight of the righteous. *The Desire of Ages*, 490.*BHB 106.10*
- *Malachi 4:1-3*. Ashes on the new earth is all that remains of Satan and sinners.*BHB 106.11*

Ancient Spiritualism

- *Exodus 7:11-13*. Sorcerers (spiritualist mediums) influenced Pharaoh.*BHB 106.12*
- *Leviticus 19:31; 20:6, 27; Exodus 22:18; Deuteronomy 18:10-12*. Spiritualist mediums, anciently called witches and wizards, were an abomination. *The Great Controversy, 556.BHB 106.13*
- *2 Kings 1:1-4*. Consulted in case of sickness. *Testimonies for the Church 5:191-199.BHB 106.14*
- *1 Samuel 28:8, 11*. Familiar spirits profess to be spirits of dead people.*BHB 106.15*
- *1 Chronicles 10:13*. Saul's crowning sin was consulting familiar spirits.*BHB 107.1*
- *2 Chronicles 33:1-6*. Manasseh dealt with familiar spirits.*BHB 107.2*
- *2 Kings 17:17, 18*. Israel went into captivity because they "used divinations and enchantments."*BHB 107.3*
- *Deuteronomy 18:9-14; 2 Kings 17:15-18*. The heathen nations were spiritualists; they dealt with familiar spirits.*BHB 107.4*
- *2 Kings 17:16, 17*. Spiritualism always connected with Baal-or sun-worship.*BHB 107.5*
- *Deuteronomy 32:17; Psalm 106:37; Leviticus 17:7*. The heathen Baal-worship was devil-worship. This was the principal adversary against the cause of God until about the sixth century A.D.*BHB 107.6*
- *Genesis 3:1-6*. The first spiritualist medium was the serpent. The devil spoke directly through the serpent.*BHB 107.7*
- *Isaiah 8:19, 20*. When asked to consult with familiar spirits, turn to the law and to the testimony.*BHB 107.8*

Modern Spiritualism

- *Revelation 16:13-15*. Unclean spirits will speak through great powers of earth in the last days.*BHB 107.9*
- *Revelation 13:1-14*. As the prophetic period of 1260 years was closing, a nation was seen arising. The United States arose at that time. Out of this nation a miracle-working power was to arise. About 1848 modern*BHB 107.10*
- spiritualism began to attract attention through the Fox sisters of New York*BHB 107.11*
- *Acts 8:9; 13:6-10; Revelation 9:20, 21*. Sorcery was an evil in New Testament times.*BHB 107.12*
- *Revelation 18:2*. Modern Babylon becomes “the hold of every foul spirit.”*BHB 108.1*
- *1 Corinthians 10:20*. Gentiles worshiped devils.*BHB 108.2*
- *Job 14:14, 20, 21; 7:8-10*. The dead do not know what takes place after their death.*BHB 108.3*
- *Psalms 146:3, 4*. Their power to think ceases.*BHB 108.4*
- *Ecclesiastes 9:5, 6*. The dead do not know anything; hence, a spirit purporting to be a spirit of any dead person, must be wicked spirit trying to deceive.*BHB 108.5*
- *Revelation 16:14; 13:14*. The devil can work miracles. *The Great Controversy*, 553, 554.*BHB 108.6*
- *2 Corinthians 11:13-15*. The devil can appear as an angel of light; hence, can easily personate the dead. *The Great Controversy*, 552.*BHB 108.7*
- *Revelation 16:13-15*. Spiritualism will be a bond uniting different earthly powers together for the “battle of that great day of God Almighty.” *Testimonies for the Church 5:451*.*BHB 108.8*

Holy Spirit

“The Spirit of God, received into the soul, will quicken all its faculties. Under the guidance of the Holy Spirit, the mind that is devoted unreservedly to God, develops harmoniously, and is strengthened to comprehend and fulfill the requirements of God. The weak, vacillating character becomes changed to one of strength and steadfastness.” *The Desire of Ages*, 251.*BHB 108.9*

Efficiency of the Holy Spirit

- *Genesis 1:2*. Divine agency in creation.*BHB 108.10*
- *John 14:16, 17*. Connecting link between God and man. *The Acts of the Apostles, 50.BHB 108.11*
- *John 16:13, 14*. Never speaks of Himself. *The Acts of the Apostles, 51.BHB 109.1*
- *Revelation 4:5*. Seven lamps type of.*BHB 109.2*
- *Zechariah 4:10*. Eyes of the Lord. *The Acts of the Apostles, 52.BHB 109.3*
- *2 Chronicles 16:9*. Searching for those who are true to God.*BHB 109.4*
- *John 16:5-13*. Better than personal presence of Christ.*BHB 109.5*
- *John 16:8-11*. Reproves of sin; witnesses of righteousness. *The Acts of the Apostles, 120, 49.BHB 109.6*
- *Romans 8:26, 27*. Presents our prayers.*BHB 109.7*
- *Romans 8:27, 28*. Makes all work for good to the faithful.*BHB 109.8*
- *John 14:26*. Comforter; strengthens memory. *The Desire of Ages, 670.BHB 109.9*
- *Ezekiel 36:26, 27; 1 Samuel 10:6, 9*. Changes the heart.*BHB 109.10*
- *Acts 1:8*. Gives power. *The Desire of Ages, 672.BHB 109.11*
- *Acts 2:4*. Gives utterance.*BHB 109.12*
- *Ephesians 4:30*. We are sealed by the Spirit.*BHB 109.13*

Receiving the Holy Spirit

- *Luke 11:8. Desire the Spirit. Testimonies for the Church 6:90.BHB 109.14*
- *Luke 11:9-13. Promise of the Spirit ten times repeated.BHB 109.15*
- *Zechariah 10:1. Pray for it. The Acts of the Apostles, 55, 56.BHB 109.16*
- *2 Samuel 23:2-4. A precious experience. Education, 95.BHB 109.17*
- *Galatians 5:22-25. Receiver bears 9 kinds of fruit. Testimonies for the Church 5:169.BHB 109.18*
- *Isaiah 11:2, 3. Seven manifestations,-wisdom, etc.BHB 109.19*
- *Exodus 28:2-5; 35:30-35. It will help in every lawful line of business.BHB 109.20*
- *John 20:22, 23. Receiver is God's representative.BHB 109.21*
- *Luke 24:44, 45. Opens minds to comprehend the Scriptures.BHB 110.1*
- *Hebrews 6:4-6. Fatal to reject. The Desire of Ages, 587.BHB 110.2*
- *Isaiah 55:1. Received without money.BHB 110.3*
- *Joel 2:23-25. Restores wasted life. Education, 106.BHB 110.4*
- *John 6:63. Words are Spirit.BHB 110.5*
- *John 1:1, 2, 14. God, Christ, and the Word, synonymous.BHB 110.6*
- *Hebrews 4:12-16. One does not work independently of the other.BHB 110.7*

- *Acts 10:44-48*. When Peter was explaining the Scriptures, the Holy Ghost was poured out.*BHB 110.8*
- *Acts 1:15-26*. The study of the 109th Psalm, and regulating their lives by it, brought the Spirit on Pentecost. *The Desire of Ages, 827.BHB 110.9*
- *Hebrews 4:12, 13*. The word of God with the Holy Spirit searches the deepest recesses of the heart.*BHB 110.10*

How to Retain the Spirit

- *Acts 8:17-23*. Can not be purchased.*BHB 110.11*
- *1 Corinthians 3:16-17*. Will not dwell in a defiled body.*BHB 110.12*
- *Daniel 1:8*. Improper food defiles body.*BHB 110.13*
- *Luke 1:15*. Will not abide with strong drink.*BHB 110.14*
- *Jude 19*. Will not dwell with sensuality.*BHB 110.15*
- *Galatians 5:16, 17*. Contrary to lust of flesh.*BHB 110.16*
- *1 Corinthians 2:14*. Does not dwell in the natural heart.*BHB 110.17*
- *Ezekiel 36:26, 27*. God gives the Spirit. *The Acts of the Apostles, 47, 48*.*BHB 110.18*
- *Romans 8:15*. Pledge of adoption.*BHB 110.19*
- *Ephesians 4:30, 31*. Do not grieve it. *The Desire of Ages, 490*.*BHB 110.20*
- *Acts 5:3, 4, 9*. Do not try to deceive it.*BHB 110.21*
- *Nehemiah 9:30*. Heed the voice of the Spirit. *Testimonies for the Church 5:120*.*BHB 111.1*
- *1 John 4:6, 13*. We may know that we have the indwelling Spirit.*BHB 111.2*

Latter Rain

Egypt and Palestine compared, *Deuteronomy* 11:10-12. Condition, *Deuteronomy* 11:13, 14. Purpose, *Deuteronomy* 11:14, 15. Why withheld, *Deuteronomy* 11:16, 17. Compared to, *Deuteronomy* 32:2. A blessing, *Psalms* 72:6, 7. Showers of blessing, *Ezekiel* 34:26. Showers of righteousness, *Isaiah* 45:8. Floods, *Isaiah* 44:3. Result, *Isaiah* 44:4, 5. When sent, *Isaiah* 44:3; *Psalms* 68:9. When a special outpouring, *Acts* 2:17, 18. How compared with former rain, *Joel* 2:23. Why latter rain is withheld, *Jeremiah* 5:23-27. Sins that withhold the blessing, *Jeremiah* 3:1-3; *Malachi* 3:8-11; *Ezekiel* 22:24-26. Judgments sent, *Amos* 4:6-11. Prepare to meet God, *Amos* 4:12. Response, *Hosea* 6:1-3. Repent, *Acts* 3:19-21. How literal rain is received, *Job* 29:23. Same desire for spiritual, *Psalms* 42:1, 2; 119:131. Promise, *Psalms* 81:10. After conditions are met, pray, *Zechariah* 10:1. Pray till we receive, *Hosea* 10:12. Model prayer, *Jeremiah* 14:20-22. Elijah's experience repeated, *Malachi* 4:5, 6. Why rain withheld, *1 Kings* 18:18. Elijah's work, *1 Kings* 18:21. Test, *1 Kings* 18:24; *Matthew* 3:11. Result of prayer, *1 Kings* 18:38, 39. Preparatory work, *1 Kings* 18:40. This preparation sign of rain, *1 Kings* 18:41. Then he prayed, *1 Kings* 18:42-44. Result, *1 Kings* 18:45, 46. Reward for waiting, *Isaiah* 40:31. What will the remnant be, *Micah* 5:7. Effect of the latter rain upon the life, *Joel* 2:23-27. The Lord waiting, *James* 5:7; *Early Writings*, 71, 86, 271, 279; *The Great Controversy*, 611-613. BHB 111.3

The Loud Cry

- *Numbers 14:12-21*. When Moses plead for Israel, God answered his prayer and promised that “all the earth shall be filled with the glory of God.” This is the first promise of the loud cry.*BHB 112.1*
- *Psalms 72:19*. David repeats the promise.*BHB 112.2*
- *Isaiah 6:3*. An heavenly seraphim assures Isaiah of the promise.*BHB 112.3*
- *Isaiah 11:9*. Isaiah repeats it.*BHB 112.4*
- *Habakkuk 2:14*. Again the promise is given.*BHB 112.5*
- *Ezekiel 43:2*. Ezekiel saw the earth shining with the glory of God.*BHB 112.6*
- *Revelation 18:1, 2*. John also saw the earth lightened with the glory of God. He heard the mighty cry of the angel in charge of this work. Six prophets of God have been permitted to see this great work which will be accomplished before Christ returns to the earth. *Testimonies for the Church 9:154, 209; Testimonies for the Church 8:19-21; Early Writings, 37, 27, 277.**BHB 112.7*

Prophecy

“In the annals of human history the growth of nations, the rise and fall of empires, appear as dependent upon the will and prowess of man. The shaping of events seems, to a great degree, to be determined by his power, ambition, or caprice. But in the word of God the curtain is drawn aside, and we behold, behind, above, and through all the play and counter-play of human interests and power and passions, the agencies of the all-merciful One, silently, patiently working out the counsels of His own will. The Bible reveals the true philosophy of history.” *Education, 173BHB 112.8*

The Origin and Purpose of Nations

- *Genesis 11:1*. Whole earth one language.*BHB 113.1*
- *Genesis 11:1-9*. God the author of languages and nations. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 120.BHB 113.2*
- *Acts 17:26*. All nations of one blood. *Prophets and Kings, 500.BHB 113.3*
- *Deuteronomy 32:8*. God establishes the boundaries of nations. *Habakkuk 1:5-11; Prophets and Kings, 499, 500.BHB 113.4*
- *Job 12:23*. He increaseth and destroyeth nations.*BHB 113.5*
- *Daniel 4:13-17*. God watches over the nations. *Prophets and Kings, 536, 537.BHB 113.6*
- *Ezekiel 29:17-20*. God uses one nation to punish other nations.*BHB 113.7*
- *Jeremiah 25:9-11*. God calls even heathen nations His servants to do His bidding.*BHB 113.8*
- *Jeremiah 50:11-20.BHB 113.9*
- *Daniel 10:20*. When the angels of the Lord left the court of Media and Persia, Grecia arose.*BHB 113.10*
- *Jeremiah 46:17*. When God forsakes a kingdom, it is but a “noise”; it soon passes.*BHB 113.11*
- *Jeremiah 29:5-7*. Seek the peace of the country where you live.*BHB 113.12*
- *Matthew 22:17-21*. It is lawful to pay tribute. *The Desire of Ages, 601, 602.BHB 113.13*
- *Matthew 17:24-27*. Jesus performed a miracle to pay an unjust tax rather than offend. *The Desire of Ages, 432-435.BHB 113.14*
- *Genesis 39:7-9; 50:24, 25; 41:39-46*. Joseph was true to God

while filling a high position under the Egyptian government. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 210-223.BHB 113.15*

- *Daniel 6:1-5.* Daniel was prime minister of Media and Persia. *Prophets and Kings, 487, 488.BHB 113.16*

- *Daniel 6:16-23.* He was always true to God while loyal to his government.*BHB 113.17*

- *Daniel 6:28; 2:48.* Daniel was a government official for over 70 years.*BHB 114.1*

- *Esther 4:1-17; 10:3.* Mordecai was true to God and at the same time was judge (sat in the gate) under the Medo-Persian empire. *Prophets and Kings, 600-606.BHB 114.2*

- *Titus 3:1.* Be subject to the principalities and powers; also be ready for every good work.*BHB 114.3*

- *1 Peter 2:13-15.* The Christians willing obedience to the government will “put to silence the ignorance of foolish men.”*BHB 114.4*

- *1 Peter 2:16, 17.* The servants of God will honor the ruler of the nation.*BHB 114.5*

- *Daniel 3:1-26.* The three Hebrews would not disobey God, but they were faithful servants of the nation in every way where its laws did not conflict with God’s laws. *Daniel 2:49; 3:12, 30; Prophets and Kings, 508-513, 548.BHB 114.6*

- *1 Timothy 2:1-3.* Paul said it “was good and acceptable in the sight of God” to pray for rulers. Nero, who was a synonym for cruelty, was then ruling. If that was pleasing to God, how much more should we pray for the rulers of our own country who fear God.*BHB 114.7*

Second Chapter of Daniel

- *Daniel 2:1-9*. The story of the dream.*BHB 114.8*
- *Daniel 2:10-13*. The failure of the wise men to interpret the dream. *Prophets and Kings, 491-493.BHB 114.9*
- *Daniel 2:14-16*. Daniel's interview with the king. *Prophets and Kings, 493, 501.BHB 114.10*
- *Daniel 2:17, 18*. Prayer for the interpretation. *Prophets and Kings, 493, 494.BHB 114.11*
- *Daniel 2:19-23*. Thanksgiving for answered prayer.*BHB 115.1*
- *Daniel 2:28*. Prophecy of the latter days.*BHB 115.2*
- *Daniel 2:31-35*. The dream. *Prophets and Kings, 491-502.BHB 115.3*
- *Daniel 2:37, 38*. The head of gold, Babylon. *Prophets and Kings, 504, 505.BHB 115.4*
- *Isaiah 14:4; Jeremiah 51:7*. God represented Babylon.*BHB 115.5*
- *Daniel 2:39*. Kingdom inferior to Babylon.*BHB 115.6*
- *Daniel 5:25-28*. Name of the kingdom.*BHB 115.7*
- *Isaiah 45:1-5; 44:26-28*. Cyrus named more than 100 years before his birth. *Prophets and Kings, 551.BHB 115.8*
- *Isaiah 44:27; Jeremiah 50:38; 51:36*. Bed of the river dry. *Prophets and Kings, 552, 553, 531.BHB 115.9*
- *Jeremiah 51:46*. In 539 B.C. the rumor; in 538 B.C., the overthrow.*BHB 115.10*
- *Daniel 5:30, 31*. Kingdom given Darius. Give a brief description of the taking of Babylon by Cyrus. P.K. chapter 43.*BHB 115.11*
- *Isaiah 13:19-22*. Site of Babylon at the present day. *Prophets and*

Kings, 531-533.BHB 115.12

- *Daniel 2:39. Third universal kingdom.BHB 115.13*
- *Daniel 8:20, 21. Grecia followed Medo-Persia.BHB 115.14*
- *Daniel 2:40. Fourth universal kingdom.BHB 115.15*
- *Luke 2:1; John 11:48. Rome a universal kingdom. The names of three kingdoms were given in the Old Testament; hence, Rome must be the fourth.BHB 115.16*
- *Daniel 2:41, 42. Clay mingled with iron denotes division. Between the years 356 and 483, Rome was divided into ten parts. Some kingdoms strong, others weak.BHB 115.17*
- *Daniel 2:43. Never another universal kingdom.BHB 115.18*
- *Daniel 2:44. They remain in a divided state until the kingdom of God is set up.BHB 115.19*
- *Daniel 2:45. The dream is certain.BHB 115.20*
- *2 Peter 1:5-11. A godly life will gain an abundant entrance into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour, Jesus Christ.BHB 116.1*

The Gospel Preached In the Great Universal Kingdoms of the Earth

Each kingdom had a knowledge of the true God, proclaimed not only by faithful living but by individuals who loved the truth more than life.*BHB 116.2*

- *Daniel 1:1-20; 2:48, 49. Faithful living in Babylon.BHB 116.3*
- *Daniel 3:16-26. Love God more than life.Prophets and Kings, 508, 509.BHB 116.4*
- *Daniel 3:2, 3, 27-29. World-wide proclamation of the truth. Prophets and Kings, 510, 511.BHB 116.5*
- *Daniel 5:1-4. Light rejected.BHB 116.6*
- *Daniel 5:5-9, 24-28. God vindicated. Prophets and Kings, 524-533.BHB 116.7*
- *Daniel 10:20. Angel left Babylon.BHB 116.8*
- *Daniel 6:1-5. Faithful living in Medo-Persia.Prophets and Kings, 539, 542.BHB 116.9*
- *Daniel 6:16-23. Loved God more than life.Prophets and Kings, 543, 544, 556, 557.BHB 116.10*
- *Daniel 6:25-27. World-wide proclamation of the truth.BHB 116.11*
- *Esther 3:7-15. God rejected in Medo-Persia.Prophets and Kings, 502.BHB 116.12*
- *Esther 4:1-17. Esther loved God more than life.BHB 116.13*
- *Esther 8:15-17. World-wide proclamation of the truth.BHB 116.14*

We have little Bible history of the period of Grecian supremacy. Josephus tells us that Alexander the Great was shown the prophecies of Daniel relating to himself. *Daniel 8:20; 10:20.BHB 116.15*

- *Luke 2:1-7*. Christ born during “Augustian Age” of Rome.*BHB 117.1*
- *John 19:30-55; Acts 7:59; 12:2; 2 Corinthians 11:25-27; Philippians 3:8*. Witnesses before Rome who loved God more than life. *The Acts of the Apostles, 597, 103, 509-511.BHB 117.2*
- *Romans 1:7, 8; Colossians 1:6, 23*. World-wide proclamation of the truth.*BHB 117.3*
- *Matthew 24:14*. Message again to go to all the world.*BHB 117.4*
- *Ecclesiastes 1:9*. As in the past, the work will be done by those who love God more than life.*BHB 117.5*

Characteristics of the Five Great Universal Kingdoms

- *Daniel 2:35*. Every kingdom represented in the end of time.*BHB 117.6*
- *Habakkuk 1:6, 11; Daniel 4:28-31*. Leading sins of Babylon, -pride and exalting man rather than God.*Prophets and Kings, 501, 502.BHB 117.7*
- *Revelation 17:1-4; 18:7-20*. Same spirit in modern Babylon. *The Great Controversy, 388, 384, 385.BHB 117.8*
- *Isaiah 13:16-18*. Medo-Persia cruel.*BHB 117.9*
- *Esther 3:8-15*. Decree to destroy all of God's people. *Prophets and Kings, 600.BHB 117.10*
- *Esther 4:1-16*. God saved His people. *Prophets and Kings, 601-604.BHB 117.11*
- *Revelation 13:15-17*. Similar decree will be made. *Prophets and Kings, 605, 606; The Great Controversy, 635.BHB 117.12*
- *Revelation 15:1, 2*. God will deliver His people. *The Great Controversy, 636.BHB 117.13*
- *1 Corinthians 1:22; 2 Corinthians 10:5, margin; Acts 17:16-22; 2 Timothy 3:7*. Exalting reason above God's word, sin of ancient Greece. Same spirit is manifested in higher criticism at the present day. *Education, 227.BHB 117.14*
- *Daniel 7:25*. All four nations persecuted the people of God more or less, but *Rome* only presumed to *change the law of God*.*BHB 118.1*
- *Revelation 13:14; Isaiah 30:8-12, margin*. Some spirit manifest in the closing history of the world. *Prophets and Kings, 187, 188.BHB 118.2*
- *Daniel 2:35*. God,-Pride, self-exaltation; silver,-cruelty, and over-bearing spirit; brass,-exalt man's reason above the word of God; iron,- change God's law to suit the mind of man. Any of these

characteristics cherished in the heart means utter destruction, when God destroys all nations.*BHB 118.3*

- *Isaiah 42:8*. God demands full surrender. *Prophets and Kings*, 189.*BHB 118.4*

Second Chapter of Daniel

In this line of prophecy the character of the kingdoms is represented under the symbols of different beasts.*BHB 118.5*

- *Daniel 7:2*. Striving winds and a turbulent sea.*BHB 118.6*
- *Daniel 11:40; Zechariah 7:14*. Winds denote war.*BHB 118.7*
- *Revelation 17:15*. Water denotes multitudes and nations.*BHB 118.8*
- *Daniel 7:3*. Beasts diverse one from another.*BHB 118.9*
- *Daniel 7:4*. Babylon represented by a lion.*BHB 118.10*
- *Jeremiah 50:17*. Same symbol used forty years before.*BHB 118.11*
- *Habakkuk 1:6-8*. Wings denote rapid conquest.*BHB 118.12*
- *Jeremiah 17:9*. Man's heart denotes wickedness,-nation ready for destruction.*BHB 118.13*
- *Isaiah 13:17, 18*. More than 100 years before, Isaiah said Medes were cruel.*BHB 118.14*
- *Daniel 7:5*. When Daniel saw the bear arise, devouring flesh, he recognized it as the nation of which Isaiah had written.*BHB 118.15*
- *Daniel 7:6*. Leopard,-symbol of Greece.*Habakkuk 1:6-8* gives wings as a signal of rapid conquest. Jeremiah used a leopard to represent evil. *Jeremiah 13:23*. The spots would seem to indicate a mixture of good and evil.*BHB 119.1*
- *Daniel 7:7*. The fourth a great and terrible beast.*BHB 119.2*
- *Daniel 7:15, 16*. Asks for the meaning.*BHB 119.3*
- *Daniel 7:17, 18*. Four kingdoms followed by God's kingdom.*BHB 119.4*

- *Daniel 9:2, 3.* Daniel was a student of the prophecies and understood the first three symbols.*BHB 119.5*
- *Daniel 7:19-23.* He asks about the fourth.*BHB 119.6*
- *Daniel 7:23.* Fourth beast, fourth kingdom.*BHB 119.7*
- *Luke 2:1.* Rome, the fourth kingdom.*BHB 119.8*
- *Daniel 7:24.* Ten divisions; divided between 356 and 483 A.D.*BHB 119.9*
- *Daniel 7:24.* A different power arises after the division and subdues three kings. The papacy arose in 538; Heruli, Ostrogoths, and Vandals overthrown to make way for it.*BHB 119.10*
- *Daniel 7:25.* Character of the power and length of supremacy. *The Great Controversy, 439.**BHB 119.11*
- *Daniel 11:13, margin; Revelation 13:5; 12:6; Numbers 14:34.* Explain the period of 1260 years. *The Great Controversy, 54, 55.**BHB 119.12*

Seven Trumpets

Christ lived and died, and the Christian religion was proclaimed to the world all within the confines of the Roman Empire; therefore it is only reasonable to expect that the downfall of Rome, which was so closely connected with the history of Christ's church, should be a subject of prophecy.*BHB 119.13*

The first four trumpets deal with the breaking up of western Rome; the last three, with the overthrow of eastern Rome.*BHB 120.1*

- *Numbers 10:9*. Trumpet ancient summons to war.*BHB 120.2*

- *Revelation 8:2*. Seven angels given charge of this prophecy.*BHB 120.3*

- *Revelation 8:6, 7*. Hordes of barbarians of N. Asia on account of trouble with China turned westward and poured into the Roman territory.*BHB 120.4*

The Goths, under Alaric and two other organized bodies of barbarians, led the raids. A.D. 410, Alaric sacked Rome. About 407 A.D., seven barbarian nations had taken their places as follows: *Franks*, northern France; *Vandals*, Spain, later N. Africa; *Visigoths*, S. France and Spain; *Burgundians*, Switzerland and part of France and Germany; *Suevi*, Portugal and N.W. Spain; *Ostrogoths*, Italy; *Huns*, S.W. Russia. Gibbon's Rome, chapter 30, 31.*BHB 120.5*

- *Revelation 8:8*. From 429 to 468 A.D., Genseric, leading the Vandals of N. Africa, made repeated attacks on the Roman Empire, destroying large fleets of vessels. So terrible was this warfare, that "Vandalism" is still a synonym for ruthless destruction. Gibbon's Rome, chapters 33, 37.*BHB 120.6*

- *Revelation 8:10, 11*. The Huns, led by Attila, made fierce attacks in the regions of the Alps; Chalons was greatest battle. Attila's raids from 451 to 453 A.D., were finished 15 years before Genseric ceased to harass Rome from the South.*BHB 120.7*

After Attila's war, the Heruli settled in Italy, the Lombards in the N. of Italy, and the last of the ten divisions, the Anglo-Saxons, in

England, about 471 A.D. Gibbon's Rome, chapter 35.*BHB 120.8*

- *Revelation 8:12*. Sun, moon, and stars rule the day and night. Emperors, consuls, and senators ruled Rome. In 476 A.D., title of emperor ceased; 541 A.D., consulship ended; 552 A.D., under Narses, the senate was set aside. Gibbon's Rome, chapters 36, 40, 43.*BHB 121.1*

- *Revelation 8:13*. Last three trumpets are woe trumpets.*BHB 121.2*

- *Revelation 9:1-11*. Rise of the Mohammedan religion. For about 600 years the Arabs were like locusts without a king. Near the close of the 13 th century, Othman founded a government; and July 27, 1299, he entered Nicomedia,-the first attack of the Ottoman government on eastern Rome. Gibbon's Rome. They were to hurt men five months,-150 years. July 27, 1299, plus 150 years, equals July 27, 1449.*BHB 121.3*

- *Revelation 9:12-21*. The four sultanies of Aleppo, Iconium, Damascus, and Badgered, were the central strength of the Ottoman Empire. In 1449, John Palaeologus, the Greek emperor, died; his brother, Deacozes, would not take the throne without the consent of Amurath, the Turkish sultan. Thus the power of the Turkish Empire was loosed. It was loosed for a day, a month, and a year, or for 391 years, 15 days; they were to have full power. July 27, 1449, plus 391 years, 15 days, equals Aug. 11, 1840. *The Great Controversy, 334.BHB 121.4*

- *Revelation 9:13-21*. To save Turkey from being overthrown by Egypt, Turkey accepted the intervention of England, Russia, Austria, and Prussia. An ultimatum was drawn up by the great powers which pledged themselves to coerce. Egypt, if Egypt refused to accept the terms. As long as the sultan held the ultimatum, he still maintained his independence; but as soon as the document was in the hands of Mehemet Ali, it was beyond the sultan's power to control the situation. The document was put into the power of Mehemet Ali, and deposed of according to his orders, Aug. 11, 1840. Since then Turkey has been "the sick man of the East." *The Great Controversy, 334, 335.BHB 121.5*

- *Revelation 11:14*. The 3 rd woe did not *immediately* follow the

2nd, but came *quickly*.*BHB 122.1*

- *Revelation 10:7; 11:15*. The finishing of the work, or the third angel's message, which would be finished under the 7th trumpet, began in 1844 A.D.*BHB 122.2*

Note.-For a full explanation of the woe trumpets, see "Prophetic Exposition," published 1842, by Josiah Litch; also "An Exposition of the Seven Trumpets," The Review and Herald, 1875.*BHB 122.3*

Seven Churches

There were many Christian churches in Asia during the first century of the Christian era; and God chose seven of them to represent the seven periods of His church during the remainder of time.*BHB*
122.4

Ephesus

Time, -first century; meaning, -first, or desirable. *BHB 122.5*

The New Testament gives church history covering the 1st century; therefore, the fulfillment of the prophecy is found in the history given. *Testimonies for the Church 6:422, 423. BHB 122.6*

• *Revelation 2:1-7. Work, Acts 20:20; 5:42; 6:2-4; 9:36-40. Labor, 2 Thessalonians 3:8-11; 2 Corinthians 12:10, 11; Colossians 1:28, 29. Patience, 2 Corinthians 12:12; James 5:10, 11. Hated evil, Acts 5:1-13; 8:8-23; Galatians 2:1-8; Acts 8:8-23; 19:16-24. Church trials. 2 Timothy 2:15-19; 1 Timothy 1:19, 20; 2 Timothy 4:14-16; 4:10. Did not faint, Luke 18:1; 2 Corinthians 4:1; Galatians 6:9; Hebrews 12:3. Remember the past and repent, Acts 5:41; 2 Timothy 2:19; Philippians 3:7-15. First works, Acts 8:4; 5:12, 42. Hate evil, Jude 21-23. Listening ear, Isaiah 50:4, 5; Psalm 40:6. Overcomer's reward, Revelation 22:1, 2; Isaiah 66:22, 23. BHB 122.7*

Smyrna

Time,-100-323 A.D.; meaning,-myrrh, or sweet smelling savor.*BHB 123.1*

- *Revelation 2:8-11*. Works, tribulation, and poverty, *John 15:20*; *James 2:5*; *Acts 20:29-31*; *2 Peter 2:1*. Ten days: this doubtless refers to the persecution of ten years under Diocletian, the emperor of Rome, 302-312 A.D. Crown of life, *Revelation 1:18*. Overcomer's reward, *Revelation 20:6*.*BHB 123.2*

Pergamos

Time,-about 323 A.D.-538 A.D.; meaning,-height, elevation.*BHB 123.3*

• *Revelation 2:12-17*. Leading sin,-holding doctrine of Balaam; brief study of the doctrine and character of Balaam, *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 438-452. True to God in the beginning, *Numbers 22:18*. Loved wages of unrighteousness, *2 Peter 2:14, 15*. God gave him a free choice, *Numbers 22:20*. His way perverse, *Numbers 22:32*. Balaam repented, *2 Peter 2:16*. United Baal-, or sun-worship, with the worship of the true God. *Numbers 23:1-3*. Hired to work against God's people, *Deuteronomy 23:3, 4*. United with the king to overthrow the people of God, *Revelation 2:14*. Honor and position offered him, *Numbers 22:17*. Balaam died a soothsayer, fighting against the people of God. *Joshua 13:22.BHB 123.4*

Balaam's history is parallel history with the church from about 323 to 538 A.D. The church entered this period a pure church, but united with the state, substituted "the venerable day of the sun" for the true Sabbath, and at the end was persecuting the people of God. Heathen customs were introduced into the church under the garb of Christianity. Remember the course of Balaam, *Micah 6:5*. A woe pronounced upon all who follow the errors of Balaam, *Jude 11.BHB 124.1*

Thyatira

Time,-538 A.D.-1798 A.D.; meaning,-sacrifice of contrition.*BHB* 124.2

- *Revelation 2:18-29*. Teaching of Jezebel, the leading sin, *Prophets and Kings*, 114, 115, 215, 204-216. A brief study of the character and sins of Jezebel. Always known as a Baal-worshiper, *1 Kings 16:31*. Introduced Baal-worship among the people of God, *1 Kings 16:32*. Baal-worship is sunworship, *2 Kings 23:4, 5*, margin; *2 Chronicles 14:5*, margin; *Jeremiah 43:13*, margin; *44:15-19*. Jezebel introduced heathen customs, *1 Kings 21:25, 26*. Jezebel's manner of dressing, *2 Kings 9:30*. She destroyed the people of God, *1 Kings 18:4, 13*. Given opportunity to repent, *1 Kings 21:27-29; 18:17-46*. Repented not, *1 Kings 19:1, 2*. Cast into tribulation, *2 Kings 9:31-37*. Her children killed, *2 Kings 9:24, 26; 2 Kings 10:1-11*. Before the assembled people of God it was shown that Jezebel's Baal-worship was false and God was true, *1 Kings 18:38, 39*. Jezebel's carcass left as dung upon the ground, *2 Kings 9:35-37*.*BHB* 124.3

- Modern Jezebel. A woman the symbol of the church, *Jeremiah 6:2*. Corrupt Woman represents a corrupt church, *Revelation 17:1, 2*. Opposes and exalteth itself above God, *2 Thessalonians 2:1-4*. Thinks to change the law of God; the day of the sun, or Sunday, was substituted for the Sabbath of the Lord, *Daniel 7:25*. The woman (church) guides the beast (civil power), *Revelation 17:3*. The food given by this church abominable and filthy; heathen customs were mingled with the filthy; heathen customs were mingled with the truth during this period, *Revelation 17:4*. Modern Jezebel's manner of dressing, *Revelation 17:4*. Destroyed the people of God, *Revelation 17:6; Daniel 7:25; Revelation 13:7*. Opportunity given to repent, *Revelation 2:21; 12:6; 18:4*. Repented not, *Revelation 12:17; 13:16, 17; Daniel 7:21*. Cast into tribulation, *Revelation 2:22; 18:6-24*. Her daughters destroyed. *Revelation 2:23; 17:5; 19:20-21; 2 Thessalonians 2:8*. Before the Universe of God, it will be shown that God is true and just. *Revelation 2:23; 19:1-3; Philippians 2:9-11*. The promise of the coming of the Lord prominent, *Revelation 2:25*. Noted for their works, *Revelation 2:19*. The overcomer is the one that keeps God's works unto the end,

Revelation 2:26. Our own works must be changed for God's works and ways, *Hebrews 4:10*. The righteous will help to execute judgments upon the wicked, *Revelation 2:26, 27; Psalm 2:7-9; 149:5-9*. Wicked left as dung upon the ground, *Jeremiah 25:32, 33*. Christ is the morning-star, *Revelation 22:16*. Christ is received in exchange for our sins, *Galatians 1:3, 4*. The message is for all who will hear, *Revelation 2:29*. BHB 125.1

Sardis

Time,-1798-1833; meaning,-song of joy, or that which remains.*BHB 126.1*

- *Revelation 3:1-6*. Admonished to be watchful and repent lest the Lord should come and find them unprepared. Some of this church would live during the judgment. The overcomer would have his name retained in the book of life.*BHB 126.2*

Philadelphia

Time,-1833-1844; meaning,-brotherly love.*BHB 126.3*

- *Revelation 3:7-14*. In preparing to meet their Lord, the church was drawn together. Christ entered the 2nd apartment of the heavenly sanctuary. No combination of earthly circumstances can prevent our entering by faith, for it is beyond the power of man to shut the door. Hypocrites will be exposed, but the faithful ones will be shielded. The overcomers will be pillars in the temple of God.*BHB 126.4*

Laodicea

Time,-1844-? Meaning,-judging a just people.*BHB 126.5*

- The Saviour introduces Himself under three titles, *Revelation 3:14*. Lukewarm, *Revelation 3:15, 16*. Boastful spirit while destitute, *Revelation 3:17*. Counseled to buy gold, *1 Peter 1:7; James 2:5; Revelation 3:18*. White raiment, *Isaiah 61:10; Revelation 19:8*. Eyesalve, *1 Corinthians 2:9, 10; 1 John 2:27; Revelation 3:18*. Reproof in love, *Hebrews 12:5-11*. Invites us to open our hearts, *Revelation 3:20*. Overcomer shares Christ's throne, *Revelation 3:21, 22*.*BHB 126.6*

The Twelfth Chapter of Daniel

- *Daniel 12:1*. Close of probation; time of trouble. *The Great Controversy*, 613. *BHB 127.1*
- *Daniel 12:2*. Partial resurrection. *The Great Controversy*, 673. *BHB 127.2*
- *Daniel 12:3*. Soul-winner's reward. *BHB 127.3*
- *Daniel 12:4*. Increase of knowledge. *BHB 127.4*
- *Daniel 12:5-7*. At the end of 1260 years, 1798, the power of the holy people (the Bible) would be scattered. British Bible Society organized 1804; American 1816. *BHB 127.5*
- *Daniel 12:8, 9*. This period called "the time of the end." Words of Daniel sealed until that time. *The Desire of Ages*, 234, 235. *BHB 127.6*
- *Daniel 12:10*. Wise understand the book of Daniel in the time of the end. *Prophets and Kings*, 547. *BHB 127.7*
- *Daniel 12:11*, margin. Daily (paganism) taken away (508 A.D.) "to set up the abomination" that maketh desolate; 508 A.D. plus 1290 equals 1798 A.D., beginning of the time of the end when the sealed word would be opened and studied. The word "sacrifice" is supplied by man's wisdom, and is not in the text. *Early Writings*, 74. *BHB 127.8*
- *Daniel 12:12*. As there is no beginning point given here, we understand the period begins at the same date given in *verse 11*; 508 A.D. plus 1335 equals 1843 A.D. Then the glad news of Christ's return was proclaimed. *BHB 127.9*
- *Daniel 12:13*. Daniel stands in his lot; his writings studied in time of the end. *The Great Controversy*, 356. *BHB 128.1*

Armageddon

- *Revelation 16:16*. “Armageddon” occurs but once in the Bible, and then refers to the final battle which closes all earthly scenes. *Testimonies for the Church 6:406.BHB 128.2*
- *Joel 3:2, 12*. It is generally thought that the battle will be in the “Valley of Jehoshaphat,” or the plain of Esdraelon, where noted battles have been fought. *BHB 128.3*
- *Judges 5:19, 20: Psalm 83:9, 10*. The great battle of Megiddo is an object-lesson of the final battle. *BHB 128.4*
- *2 Chronicles 35:22-24*. It was here that king Josiah was slain. *BHB 128.5*
- *Revelation 16:12*. The battle of Armageddon takes place under the sixth plague when the river Euphrates is dried up. *BHB 128.6*
- *Isaiah 8:6-8*. When a river is used in a figurative sense, it refers to the people living on the border of that river; thus, Turkey is the country referred to by the drying up of the great river Euphrates. *BHB 128.7*
- *Revelation 16:13, 14*. The spirits of devils are one agency in God’s hands to gather the whole world to the battle of God Almighty. *Testimonies for the Church 5:451.BHB 128.8*
- *Daniel 11:45*. The drying up of this river, or the Turkish nation, is equivalent to Turkey’s coming to his end with none to help him. *BHB 128.9*
- *Jeremiah 25:26-28*. Every nation at this time has an interest to serve and will be gathered. *BHB 129.1*
- *Jeremiah 25:30-33*. The Lord utters His voice from heaven, and the slain of the Lord are from one end of the earth to the other. *BHB 129.2*
- *Zephaniah 1:2, 3*. There will not remain alive a man, beast, or fowl on the earth or in the sea after this battle. *BHB 129.3*

- *2 Peter 3:10-12*. The atmospheric heaven will pass away with a great noise.*BHB 129.4*
- *Revelation 20:1, 2*. Satan and his angels will be the sole dwellers on the earth for 1000 years.*BHB 129.5*
- *Revelation 20:9-15*. Then will come the final battle of all battles.*BHB 129.6*
- *Revelation 21:1-4*. After which there will be “a new heaven and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.”*BHB 129.7*

Business Principles

“Every business transaction is to be fragrant with the presence of God.” “Religion and business are not two separate things; they are one.” *BHB 129.8*

- *Romans 12:17.* Be honest in the sight of all men. *The Desire of Ages, 73; Testimonies for the Church 7:248.BHB 129.9*

- *Hebrews 13:18.* Be willing in all things to live honestly. *Testimonies for the Church 4:285.BHB 129.10*

- *Romans 12:11.* Not slothful in business. *Testimonies for the Church 5:178.BHB 129.11*

- *Proverbs 22:29.* Diligence in business wins respect. *BHB 129.12*

- *1 Thessalonians 4:11.* Study to do your own business. *BHB 129.13*

- *Leviticus 19:36.* Have just measurers and weights. *BHB 129.14*

- *Proverbs 22:22.* Never rob nor oppress poor. *Testimonies for the Church 5:350.BHB 129.15*

- *Exodus 22:22, 23.* Never afflict widows or orphans. *Testimonies for the Church 4:494, 495.BHB 130.1*

- *Exodus 22:21.* Neither vex nor oppress a stranger. *Testimonies for the Church 6:274.BHB 130.2*

- *Leviticus 19:13.* Pay hired help at the close of each day. *BHB 130.3*

- *Leviticus 19:11.* Never steal nor deal falsely. *The Desire of Ages, 556.BHB 130.4*

- *Malachi 3:5.* God will punish those who do not regard the above principles. *Testimonies for the Church 4:309, 310.BHB 130.5*

- *Jeremiah 17:11.* Ill-gotten riches do not profit. *Testimonies for the Church 4:540.BHB 130.6*

- *James 5:1-6*. Such riches are corrupted.*BHB 130.7*
- *Isaiah 2:17-20; Revelation 6:15; Proverbs 11:4*. Riches profit not in the day of wrath.*BHB 130.8*
- *Luke 12:20, 21*. It is foolish to lay up treasure and not be rich toward God.*BHB 130.9*
- *Malachi 3:8*. Some men rob God. *Testimonies for the Church 3:394*.*BHB 130.10*
- *Malachi 3:9*. Those who rob God are cursed. *Testimonies for the Church 3:269*.*BHB 130.11*

Safe Counsel for Business Men

- *Proverbs 3:9, 10.* “Honor the Lord with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of *all* thine increase.” *Testimonies for the Church 6:384.BHB 130.12*
- *Malachi 3:10.* Pay an honest tithe. *Education, 138, 44.BHB 130.13*
- *Proverbs 22:26.* Never be surety for debts.*BHB 130.14*
- *Proverbs 11:15.* “He that is surety... shall smart for it.”*BHB 130.15*
- *Proverbs 6:1, 2.* He is snared who is surety for either friend or stranger. *Testimonies for the Church 1:200.BHB 130.16*
- *Proverbs 17:18.* One void of understanding is surety for a friend.*BHB 130.17*
- *Proverbs 11:15.* “He hath hateth suretiship is sure.”*BHB 131.1*
- *Romans 13:8.* Owe no man anything. *Testimonies for the Church 5:179.BHB 131.2*
- *Proverbs 22:7.* Borrower is servant to the lender.*BHB 131.3*
- *Exodus 22:14, 15.* If you borrow and the goods are damaged in your hands, make them good.*BHB 131.4*
- *Proverbs 10:4.* The diligent gain riches.*BHB 131.5*
- *Proverbs 28:19.* He that tilleth land shall have plenty.*BHB 131.6*
- *Ecclesiastes 10:10.* Never work with blunt tools.*BHB 131.7*
- *Proverbs 27:23.* Be diligent in looking after your flocks and herds.*BHB 131.8*
- *Proverbs 11:25.* The liberal soul shall be made fat.*BHB 131.9*
- *Leviticus 25:35-37.* Never take usury from a poor brother.*BHB 131.10*

- *Deuteronomy 23:19, 20.* You can receive interest on money lent a stranger.*BHB 131.11*
- *Titus 3:14, margin.* Be sure you profess an honest trade.*Education, 218.BHB 131.12*
- *Habakkuk 2:15.* The liquor-seller is cursed.*BHB 131.13*
- *Proverbs 10:4.* He becometh poor that deals with a slack hand.*BHB 131.14*
- *Proverbs 20:4.* The sluggard shall have nothing.*BHB 131.15*
- *Proverbs 19:15.* An idle soul shall suffer hunger.*BHB 131.16*
- *Proverbs 22:16; 28:8.* “He that oppresseth the poor to increase his riches... shall surely come to want.”*BHB 131.17*
- *Matthew 7:12.* Keep the Golden Rule. *Testimonies for the Church 5:335.BHB 131.18*
- *Micah 6:8.* Do justly, love mercy, and walk humbly with thy God.*BHB 131.19*

Where the Danger Lies

- *1 Timothy 6:10*. The love of money is the root of all evil. *BHB 132.1*
- *Ecclesiastes 5:10*. He that loveth silver shall not prosper. *BHB 132.2*
- *Proverbs 28:22*. He that *hasteth to be rich* hath an evil eye. *Testimonies for the Church 4:351. BHB 132.3*
- *Proverbs 15:27*. He that is *greedy of gain* troubleth his own house. *Testimonies for the Church 4:37. BHB 132.4*
- *1 Timothy 6:9*. They that will be rich fall into temptations, snares, and hurtful lusts. *BHB 132.5*
- *Psalms 62:10*. If riches increase, *set not your heart upon them*. *Testimonies for the Church 3:403. BHB 132.6*
- *Jeremiah 9:23*. *Let not the rich man glory in his riches*. *BHB 132.7*
- *Proverbs 11:28*. *He that trusteth in his riches shall fall*. *BHB 132.8*
- *Mark 10:24*. *It is hard for them that trust in riches* to enter heaven. *BHB 132.9*
- *Deuteronomy 8:18*. *Never forget that it is God that giveth power to get wealth*. *Testimonies for the Church 2:278, 279. BHB 132.10*
- *Hosea 2:8*. Those that *trust in riches*, forget that God increases wealth. *BHB 132.11*
- *Proverbs 23:5*. Riches may fly away. *BHB 132.12*
- *Haggai 1:6-9*. God can scatter them if they are not used for His glory. *Testimonies for the Church 2:281, 282. BHB 132.13*
- *1 Samuel 2:7*. The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich. *BHB 132.14*
- *Proverbs 22:2*. The rich and the poor meet together, and the Lord is the Maker of them all. *BHB 132.15*

God Honors both Rich and Poor

- *Proverbs 30:8*. “Give me neither poverty nor riches.”*BHB 132.16*
- *Psalms 112:1-5*. Wealth and riches will be with those that use them to God’s glory.*BHB 132.17*
- *Genesis 13:2*. “Abraham was very rich.”*BHB 133.1*
- *Genesis 26:12-14*. Isaac, a wealthy farmer, gathered one-hundred fold from seed sown.*BHB 133.2*
- *2 Chronicles 1:11, 12*. Riches given Solomon.*BHB 133.3*
- *Deuteronomy 28:1-5*. Temporal blessings promised the obedient.*BHB 133.4*
- *Deuteronomy 28:12, 13*. God designs His people shall prosper financially.*BHB 133.5*
- *1 Chronicles 4:9, 10*. The one that honors the Lord with his substance can be trusted with wealth.*BHB 133.6*
- *Psalms 109:30, 31*. God stands at the right hand of the poor.*BHB 133.7*
- *Psalms 140:12*. God maintains the right of the poor.*BHB 133.8*
- *Proverbs 17:5*. He that mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker.*BHB 133.9*
- *Proverbs 28:6*. Better to be poor than perverse.*BHB 133.10*
- *Numbers 18:20*. Those who attend to the Lord’s work have no inheritance among the people.*BHB 133.11*
- *Numbers 18:21*. They are to be supported from the tithe.*BHB 133.12*
- *Nehemiah 13:10, 11*. When God’s workers given their attention to worldly business, the work of God suffers.*BHB 133.13*

Spirit of Prophecy

“As the end draws near and the work of giving the last warning to the world extends, it becomes more and more important for those who accept present truth to have a clear understanding of the nature and influence of the Testimonies, which God in his providence has linked with the work of the third angel’s message from its very rise.”-*Testimonies for the Church* 5:654.BHB 133.14

Visions and Dreams

- *Job 33:14-18*. Dreams given to save from danger.*BHB 134.1*
- *Genesis 20:3-16*. Dream of a Gentile king.*BHB 134.2*
- *Genesis 37:5-11*. Joseph given two dreams.*BHB 134.3*
- *Genesis 40:5-19*. Dreams of Pharaoh's butler and baker.*BHB 134.4*
- *Genesis 41:1-36*. Pharaoh given two dreams.*BHB 134.5*
- *Joshua 5:13-15; 7:10-15*. God appeared several times to Joshua.*BHB 134.6*
- *Judges 7:13-15*. Enemy's dream helped Gideon.*BHB 134.7*
- *Daniel 2:1-35; 4:13-18*. Nebuchadnezzar had two dreams.*BHB 134.8*
- *Matthew 2:11, 12*. Wise men warned by a dream.*BHB 134.9*
- *Matthew 2:13-15*. Joseph obeyed a dream and fulfilled prophecy. *Hosea 11:1*.*BHB 134.10*
- *Matthew 2:19, 20*. God instructed Joseph in a dream.*BHB 134.11*
- *Matthew 27:19*. Dream of Pilate's wife.*BHB 134.12*
- *Acts 10:1-7*. Cornelius had a vision, but is not called a prophet.*BHB 134.13*

While all true prophets have visions and dreams, that of itself *alone* does not make them prophets.*BHB 134.14*

Prophets and Prophetesses

- *Numbers 11:11-17, 25-29*. Seventy prophets associated with Moses, but none did his work.*BHB 134.15*
- *Numbers 12:1-12; Exodus 15:20*. Miriam, a prophetess, was not allowed to criticize Moses.*BHB 134.16*
- *1 Kings 18:13*. There were one hundred prophets in Elijah's day; none but Elijah dared meet Ahab. *Prophets and Kings, 147.BHB 134.17*
- *2 Kings 9:1-10*. A young prophet helped Elisha, but he did not take Elisha's place.*BHB 135.1*
- *1 Chronicles 21:9; 29:29; 25:1-5*. David had ten or more prophets, but David led the people.*BHB 135.2*
- *Luke 2:36-38*. Anna, the prophetess, is mentioned only once.*BHB 135.3*
- *Acts 11:27-30; 21:10-13*. Agabus gave personal local testimonies, but the burden of all the churches did not rest upon him.*BHB 135.4*
- *Acts 13:1-4*. There were prophets at Antioch, but their work was local.*BHB 135.5*
- *1 Corinthians 14:29-33*. Corinthian prophets failed to recognize order among prophets.*BHB 135.6*
- *1 Corinthians 14:36, 37*. They were to recognize Paul as a leading prophet.*BHB 135.7*

While God may reveal Himself to many, there is only one leading prophet at any one period of time upon whom God places the burden of directing His church.*BHB 135.8*

Leading Prophets

- *Isaiah 63:12*. The Lord led Israel by the hand by Moses *BHB 135.9*
- *Deuteronomy 18:15, 18*. Moses was a type of Christ. *BHB 135.10*
- *Deuteronomy 34:10; Numbers 12:7, 8*. There was no other prophet like Moses. *BHB 135.11*
- *Exodus 32:32, 33; Hosea 12:13*. Moses offered his life for the people. *BHB 135.12*
- *Joshua 1:1-9*. Before Moses died on the borders of the promised land, he wrote the instruction which, if followed, would have led Israel safely into the land. *BHB 135.13*
- *Jeremiah 15:1*. Moses and Samuel had special power in prayer for the people. *BHB 135.14*
- *1 Samuel 7:8, 9; Psalm 99:6*. Samuel's prayers saved the people from their enemies. *BHB 136.1*
- *1 Samuel 3:20; 4:1; 7:5; 6*. Samuel was a leading prophet; he led the people. *BHB 136.2*
- *1 Samuel 3:19*. He delivered all of God's words. *BHB 136.3*
- *Psalm 89:20-37*. David's throne, a type of God's throne. *BHB 136.4*
- *2 Samuel 6:14-19*. David was a priest-king. He wore the ephod and offered sacrifices. *BHB 136.5*
- *1 Kings 17:1*. Elijah, the Tishbite, a grand character. *BHB 136.6*
- *1 Kings 18:4, 17-19*. There were one hundred prophets, but only Elijah reproved Ahab. *BHB 136.7*
- *1 Kings 19:15, 16; 2 Kings 8:12, 13; 9:13*. Elisha carried forward the work of Elijah; they together completed one great work. *Prophets and Kings, 235. BHB 136.8*

- *1 Kings 17:17-23; 2 Kings 4:32-36*. Each of these prophets raised the dead; they were both leading prophets.*BHB 136.9*
- *Malachi 4:4-6; Luke 1:17*. Elijah's work was a type of the closing message.*BHB 136.10*
- *Matthew 17:10-13; Prophets and Kings, 227*.*BHB 136.11*
- Isaiah was a leading prophet. He also gave testimonies to the surrounding nations. Chapters 13-23.*BHB 136.12*
- *Jeremiah 1:1-10*. Jeremiah was chosen before his birth. He also was a prophet for the nations.*BHB 136.13*
- *Jeremiah 1:17-19*. Jeremiah lived in a crisis.*BHB 136.14*
- *Jeremiah 7:16; 11:14; 17-22*. Like Moses and Samuel, he carried a burden for the people, and prayed for them even when God told him not to pray to them.*BHB 136.15*
- *Luke 7:24-30*. John the Baptist, the forerunner of Christ, was the greatest prophet that ever lived.*BHB 136.16*
- *2 Corinthians 11:28*. Paul carried the burden of all the churches. Through him God gave instruction for the organization of the Christian church. *The Acts of the Apostles, 198*. In each important period of the world when the law of God has been honored, God has had a leading prophet through whom He has led His people.*BHB 137.1*

Spirit of Prophecy in the Remnant Church

- *Revelation 12:17; 19:10*. The remnant keep the law of God and have the Spirit of prophecy.*BHB 137.2*
- *1 Corinthians 12:28*. Prophets in Christian Church.*BHB 137.3*
- *Ephesians 4:11, 12*. Christ left the gift of prophecy in the church.*BHB 137.4*
- *Exodus 7:1; 4:15, 16*. A prophet of the Lord is a spokesman for God.*BHB 137.5*
- *1 Peter 1:10, 11; 2 Peter 1:20, 21*. The Spirit from the Father and Christ speaks through the prophets. *Hebrews 1:1, 2; Testimonies for the Church 5:661*.*BHB 137.6*
- *Revelation 1:1*. Steps by which revelation comes; 1st, God; 2nd, Christ; 3rd, angel; 4th, the prophet; 5th, given the people.*BHB 137.7*
- *2 Chronicles 36:12; Ezekiel 3:17; 2 Samuel 23:2*. Prophets speak from the mouth of the Lord. *Testimonies for the Church 5:677*.*BHB 137.8*
- *Revelation 1:2*. These messages are called the word of God and testimony of Jesus Christ.*BHB 137.9*
- *1 Corinthians 14:1*. The best gift.*BHB 137.10*
- *Ephesians 4:11-14*. It brings unity of the faith. Luther and Zwingli were both good men; but there was not unity between them, for there was no leading prophet to give them counsel from God and each followed his own ideas. T., v., p. 86.*BHB 137.11*
- *Joshua 1:2-9*. The power of the message is not lessened by the death of the prophet.*BHB 138.1*
- *Acts 2:16-18*. Prophets in the last days.*BHB 138.2*
- *1 Corinthians 1:4-8*. The Spirit of prophecy confirmed in one gives efficiency, and prepares them for the coming of the Lord.*BHB 138.3*

Physical Tests of a True Prophet

- *Numbers 12:6*. Will have visions.*BHB 138.4*
- *Daniel 10:8*. In vision lose their strength.*BHB 138.5*
- *Daniel 10:18*. Strengthened by the angel.*BHB 138.6*
- *Daniel 10:17*. No breath.*BHB 138.7*
- *Daniel 10:15*. Dumb.*BHB 138.8*
- *Daniel 10:16*. Lips touched by angel.*BHB 138.9*
- *Daniel 10:16*. Speak without breath.*BHB 138.10*
- *Jeremiah 1:9*. God's words in their mouth. *Testimonies for the Church 5:677*.*BHB 138.11*
- *2 Samuel 23:2*. God controls their tongue.*BHB 138.12*
- *Numbers 24:16*. Eyes open in vision.*BHB 138.13*
- *Numbers 23:20*. Can not reverse the words.*BHB 138.14*
- *2 Corinthians 12:2-4*. Unconsciousness of surroundings.*BHB 138.15*

Visions are given in presence of witnesses, who bear testimony to fulfillment of the tests.*BHB 138.16*

Characteristics of a True Prophet

- *Matthew 24:24*. There will be false prophets.*BHB 138.17*
- *1 John 4:1*. Test all prophets.*BHB 138.18*
- *1 John 4:2, 3*. Must confess Christ came in the flesh.*BHB 138.19*
- *Isaiah 8:20*. Tested by the law and the testimony. The words of a true prophet will harmonize with the law of God and the testimony of all previous prophets of God. One who claims to be a prophet may fulfill every other test, but if his instruction is contrary to the Bible and the testimonies, he proves himself to be false.*BHB 138.20*
- *Deuteronomy 13:1-4*. Exalt the true God.*BHB 139.1*
- *Deuteronomy 18:21, 22*. Words must come true.*BHB 139.2*
- *Deuteronomy 13:1-3*. A false prophet's words may come true.*BHB 139.3*
- *Numbers 12:6*. Will have visions.*BHB 139.4*
- *Daniel 10:7; Acts 9:7, 8*. Open or public visions with witnesses present. *Testimonies for the Church 1:58, 70*.*BHB 139.5*
- *1 John 1:1-3, 2 Peter 1:16*. Witnesses relate what they have seen.*BHB 139.6*
- *1 Samuel 3:1-10; Daniel 2:19; 7:1*. Night visions and dreams. *Testimonies for the Church 1:569*.*BHB 139.7*
- *Acts 9:3*. A great light encircles them. *Testimonies for the Church 9:66*.*BHB 139.8*
- *Acts 10:9, 10; Daniel 9:20-23*. Vision given while praying. *Testimonies for the Church 5:68*.*BHB 139.9*
- *Ezekiel 8:3; Daniel 8:2*. Taken to other places while in vision. *Testimonies for the Church 5:68; Early Writings, 32*.*BHB 139.10*
- *Matthew 7:15-20*. Known by fruits. *Testimonies for the Church*

5:671.BHB 139.11

- *Jeremiah 7:13, 25; 25:4. Early risers. Testimonies for the Church 5:67.BHB 139.12*

- *Acts 13:8-11; 2 Chronicles 20:14-19. God sometimes speaks through a prophet without a vision. Testimonies for the Church 5:678.BHB 139.13*

- *Jeremiah 23:16. Never flatter.BHB 139.14*

- *Acts 11:27-30. Warn of danger.BHB 139.15*

- *Acts 15:1, 2:27-29. Settle doctrinal questions. Testimonies for the Church 1:76, 86; Early Writings, 74, 75.BHB 139.16*

- *Acts 16:4, 5. Testimony establishes churches.BHB 139.17*

- *Acts 16:6-10. Directs the laborers. Early Writings, 63.BHB 139.18*

- *2 Kings 8:9-12. Countenance of persons reminds the prophet of what he has seen. Testimonies for the Church 5:65, 671.BHB 139.19*

- *2 Kings 4:27. Everything is not always revealed.BHB 140.1*

- *2 Kings 5:20-26. Reveal unexpressed desires of the heart.BHB 140.2*

- *Isaiah 38:1-5. Prayers and tears change a testimony. Prophets and Kings, 340, 341.BHB 140.3*

- *Jeremiah 18:7-10. Principle governing all testimonies.BHB 140.4*

- *2 Chronicles 21:12, margin. Testimonies written before time for their delivery.BHB 140.5*

- *2 Peter 1:20. Every word far-reaching.BHB 140.6*

- *Isaiah 44:26. God confirms the words. Early Writings, 59.BHB 140.7*

- *Jeremiah 36:32*. Never take back their testimony, but rather add to it. *Testimonies for the Church 5:677.BHB 140.8*

Doubters' Criticisms of Prophets

- *Numbers 12:1-10; Deuteronomy 24:9.* Miriam was not pleased with Moses' wife. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 382, 383.BHB 140.9*
- *Numbers 12:11-16.* God punished Miriam.*BHB 140.10*
- *Numbers 22:12, 20.* The Lord changed His word.*Ezekiel 14:4, 5; 2 Peter 2:15; Jude 11.* Balaam loved worldly honor was the reason. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 439-441.BHB 140.11*
- *1 Samuel 8:1-5.* Samuel's sons were wicked.*BHB 140.12*
- *1 Samuel 8:6, 7.* In rejecting Samuel because his sons were evil, Israel rejected God. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 604, 605.BHB 140.13*
- *1 Samuel 15:1-15.* Saul changed the testimony.*BHB 140.14*
- *1 Samuel 15:16-26.* Saul was rejected for disobeying the testimony. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 632-635.BHB 140.15*
- *1 Kings 14:1-4.* Jeroboam tried to deceive an old blind prophet.*BHB 140.16*
- *1 Kings 14:5-16.* Received sad tidings as the result.*BHB 140.17*
- *2 Kings 5:15-24.* Gehazi thought Elisha made a mistake. *Prophets and Kings, 250-252.BHB 141.1*
- *2 Kings 5:25-27.* Reproof and leprosy came to him.*BHB 141.2*
- *2 Kings 7:1, 2.* A great man avowed unbelief in Elisha's testimony.*BHB 141.3*
- *2 Kings 7:17-20.* Testimony fulfilled. Doubter died.*BHB 141.4*
- *2 Kings 20:1-6.* Testimony changed.*BHB 141.5*
- *Jeremiah 18:7, 8.* Hezekiah changed.*BHB 141.6*
- *Jeremiah 36:17.* Did the secretary write exactly what the prophet said?*BHB 141.7*

- *Jeremiah 36:18*. The secretary was faithful.*BHB 141.8*
- *Jeremiah 36:21-24*. Those highest in authority did not respect the testimony. *Testimonies for the Church 5:678.BHB 141.9*
- *Jeremiah 38:4-6*. The leading men did not think that the testimonies of Jeremiah were a help to the people. *Testimonies for the Church 5:79, 76.BHB 141.10*
- *Jeremiah 43:1, 2*. The proud men of the church accused the prophet of speaking falsely. *Testimonies for the Church 5:66.BHB 141.11*
- *Jeremiah 43:3*. They claimed that the prophet was influenced by Baruch. *Testimonies for the Church 5:63, 64, 684, 685.BHB 141.12*
- *Jeremiah 29:1*. The letters of the prophet are not inspired. *Testimonies for the Church 5:67.BHB 141.13*
- This objection would cast aside a large number of books of the New Testament which are epistles.*BHB 141.14*
- *1 Corinthians 1:10-12*. Paul received information from the household of Chloe before he wrote the reproof. *Testimonies for the Church 5:65.BHB 141.15*
- *2 Corinthians 13:3*. Corinthians asked proof that Christ spoke through Paul.*BHB 141.16*
- *Philemon 9*. Paul was aged.*BHB 141.17*
- *2 Peter 3:15, 16*. Paul's writings were hard to understand. Those who took advantage of this and sought to "wrest," or change, them brought destruction on themselves.*BHB 141.18*
- *Acts 7:52; Matthew 23:34-37*. The people of God have always persecuted the prophets.*BHB 142.1*
- *Luke 13:33*. The world never persecuted a prophet.*BHB 142.2*
- *Jeremiah 39:11-14; 40:2-4*. The Babylonians took off the chains with which Israel had bound their own prophet.*BHB 142.3*

- *Hosea 9:8; Mark 6:3, 4*. “The prophet is a snare in all his ways.” The people see only the humanity in the prophet, and thus reject the message, as the Jews saw “the carpenter’s son” in Jesus and rejected Him. Many fail to see divinity in the message from God because it is delivered through a human instrument. *Testimonies for the Church 5:672.BHB 142.4*
- *Ecclesiastes 1:9-11; 3:15*. History repeats itself.*BHB 142.5*

Old Testament Prophets

- *James 5:17*. Prophets are human beings, subject to the same temptations as other men.*BHB 142.6*
- *Exodus 3:1*. Moses was a shepherd.*BHB 142.7*
- *1 Samuel 3:1-5; 7:6, 16*. Samuel was a priest and judge.*BHB 142.8*
- *Acts 2:25, 30*. David was king.*BHB 142.9*
- *1 Kings 17:1*. Elijah was accustomed to hardships.*BHB 142.10*
- *1 Kings 19:19-21*. Elisha was a farmer.*BHB 142.11*
- *Amos 1:1*. Amos was a herdsman.*BHB 142.12*
- *Isaiah 1:1*. Isaiah was the son of Amos.*BHB 142.13*
- *Jeremiah 1:1*. Jeremiah was a priest.*BHB 142.14*
- *Ezekiel 1:1-3*. Ezekiel was a priest among the captives of Babylon.*BHB 142.15*
- *Daniel 2:48; 6:1-3*. Daniel was prime minister of Babylon and Medo-Persia.*BHB 143.1*
- *Judges 4:4, 5*. Deborah was a married woman and a judge.*BHB 143.2*
- *2 Kings 22:14*. Huldah was also married and dwelt in the college.*BHB 143.3*
- *1 Samuel 8:1-3*. Samuel's sons were wicked.*BHB 143.4*
- *Ezekiel 24:15-18*. Ezekiel records the death of his wife.*BHB 143.5*
- *2 Kings 4:8-17*. Prophets visited homes of the people.*BHB 143.6*
- *2 Kings 4:38-41; 6:1-7*. Elisha spent much time with the schools of the prophets.*BHB 143.7*

- *Jeremiah 32:6-15*. Jeremiah bought land.*BHB 143.8*
- *1 Kings 13:1-32*. Prophets are required to obey the words of the Lord spoken by their own mouth.*BHB 143.9*
- *2 Kings 23:15-18*. Disobedience on the part of the prophet does not hinder the fulfillment of the prophecy.*BHB 143.10*

New Testament Prophets

- *Acts 7:37*. Christ was a prophet like Moses, -one with whom the Lord spoke “mouth to mouth.” *Numbers 12:6-8.BHB 143.11*
- *Luke 1:67*. Zacharias, the priest, possessed the gift of prophecy.*BHB 143.12*
- *Luke 2:25-27*. Simeon, the priest, was a prophet.*BHB 143.13*
- *Luke 2:36-38*. Anna, the prophetess, at the advanced age of eighty years published the news of the Saviour’s birth.*BHB 143.14*
- *Matthew 11:9-11*. John the Baptist, greatest prophet.*BHB 143.15*
- *Acts 11:27, 28*. Agabus prophesied of general dearth.*BHB 143.16*
- *Acts 21:10-12*. Seventeen years later he gave a personal testimony to Paul.*BHB 144.1*
- *Acts 21:8, 9*. Philip’s four daughters prophesied.*BHB 144.2*
- *Acts 15:32*. Judas and Silas were prophets.*BHB 144.3*
- *James 5:1-5*. The financial condition of the last days revealed through James.*BHB 144.4*
- *Acts 10:9-17*. Peter had visions. Through him was revealed more clearly than by any other prophet the purifying of the earth of fire. 2 *Peter 3:7-13.BHB 144.5*
- *Revelation 1:10*. The book of Revelation portrays the history of the last days as revealed to John in vision. This was given in A.D. 96.*BHB 144.6*
- *2 Corinthians 12:1-7*. Paul as late as A.D. 60 speaks of the “abundance of the revelations” that were given him.*BHB 144.7*

The Conscience

“Conscience is the voice of God, heard amid the conflict of human passions.” *Testimonies for the Church* 5:120.BHB 144.8

A Good Conscience

- *Romans 2:15*. The quiet voice within. *Testimonies for the Church* 5:512.BHB 144.9
- *Genesis 3:15*. Given as a safeguard. *Testimonies for the Church* 5:519, 520.BHB 144.10
- *1 Timothy 1:19*. Disregard of conscience means shipwreck, *Testimonies for the Church* 5:546.BHB 144.11
- *1 Timothy 1:5*. Good conscience and pure heart go together.BHB 144.12
- *1 Peter 3:16*. Also good conscience and godly life.BHB 144.13
- *Romans 2:13-16*. Good conscience accords with the law.BHB 144.14
- *1 Corinthians 8:7-11*. Condition of conscience depends on knowledge of God's word.BHB 145.1
- *1 Corinthians 8:12*. It is wrong to persuade one to violate his conscience. *The Desire of Ages*, 550, 487.BHB 145.2
- *1 John 3:20, 21*. If our hearts (or conscience) condemn us not, we have confidence.BHB 145.3

Defiled Conscience

- *Titus 1:15*. Mind and conscience may be defiled.*BHB 145.4*
- *Titus 1:16*. A hypocrite has a defiled conscience.*BHB 145.5*
- *Titus 1:15*. Nothing pure to a defiled conscience.*BHB 145.6*
- *Titus 1:16*, margin. One with defiled conscience is an unsafe counselor.*BHB 145.7*
- *Titus 1:13*. Sound in faith, a safeguard against defiled conscience.*BHB 145.8*
- *2 Timothy 2:16-18*, margin. Words from defiled conscience like canker, or gangrene.*BHB 145.9*
- *Matthew 23:23, 24*. They often “strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.”*BHB 145.10*
- *Hebrews 10:19-23*. Only remedy is drawing near to God.*BHB 145.11*

A Seared Conscience

- *1 Timothy 4:2*. A person may continue in sin until his conscience is seared. *Testimonies for the Church 2:263.BHB 145.12*
- *Ephesians 4:19*. Given over to lasciviousness and wickedness.*BHB 145.13*
- *Ephesians 4:18*. Alienated from the life of God.*BHB 145.14*
- *1 Timothy 4:2*. Hypocrites belong to this class.*BHB 145.15*
- *Hebrews 10:29*. Even count the blood of the covenant unholy.*BHB 145.16*

Consciences Mentioned In the Bible

- *1 Peter 3:16*. Good conscience.*BHB 145.17*
- *1 Timothy 3:9*. Pure conscience.*BHB 145.18*
- *Hebrews 9:14*. Purged conscience.*BHB 145.19*
- *Acts 24:16*. Conscience void of offense.*BHB 146.1*
- *1 Corinthians 8:12*. Weak conscience. *Testimonies for the Church 4:254; Testimonies for the Church 2:90-92.BHB 146.2*
- *Hebrews 10:22*. Evil conscience.*BHB 146.3*
- *Titus 1:15*. Defiled conscience. *Testimonies for the Church 2:42.BHB 146.4*
- *1 Timothy 4:2*. Seared conscience. *Testimonies for the Church 5:120.BHB 146.5*

School of the Prophets

“The schools of the prophets were founded by Samuel, to serve as a barrier against the wide-spread corruption, to provide for the moral and spiritual welfare of the youth, and to promote the future prosperity of the nation by finishing it with men qualified to act in the fear of God as leader and counselors.” *BHB 146.6*

Location and Finance of the School

- *1 Samuel 19:19, 20.* The first school was in Ramah with Samuel as the leading teacher.*BHB 146.7*
- *1 Samuel 7:1, 2.* Kirjath-jearim is thought to be the seat of an important school, as the ark remained there twenty years. *Education, 46; Patriarchs and Prophets, 593.BHB 146.8*
- *2 Kings 2:3.* One school was established in Bethel, no doubt to counteract the worship of the calf that Jeroboam placed in that city.*BHB 146.9*
- *2 Kings 2:5.* Jericho was the seat of another school.*BHB 146.10*
- *2 Kings 4:38, 43.* A school of one hundred students was situated at Gilgal.*BHB 146.11*
- *2 Kings 6:1-7.* Wickedness increased and the last school of the prophets mentioned was removed from the cities and placed in the woods on the banks of the Jordan, where the students would be brought in touch with the elevating scenes of nature rather than the vices of cities.*BHB 146.12*
- *2 Kings 6:1-4.* The houses were built was student labor.*BHB 147.1*
- *2 Kings 6:5.* Their finances were so low they borrowed tools.*BHB 147.2*
- *2 Kings 6:6, 7.* A miracle restored the borrowed ax. *Prophets and Kings, 260, 261.BHB 147.3*
- *2 Kings 4:42.* Food donated by the people.*BHB 147.4*
- *2 Kings 4:43, 44.* When the amount of food was not sufficient, the Lord increased it by a miracle. *Prophets and Kings, 241, 242.BHB 147.5*
- *2 Kings 4:38, 39.* When they lacked food, instead of complaining or begging, the students gathered wild food.*BHB 147.6*
- *2 Kings 4:40, 41.* By mistake they gathered poison. The Lord

cooperated with them in their efforts to sustain themselves and removed the poison from the food. *Prophets and Kings*, 240, 241. *BHB* 147.7

- *2 Kings* 4:1-7. One of the students with a family became in debt, and the Lord performed a miracle to pay the debt. *BHB* 147.8

Teachers and Students

- *1 Samuel 19:20*. A leader was appointed to have charge of the schools.*BHB 147.9*
- *2 Kings 2:3; 1 Samuel 10:12*. The leaders were called masters or fathers, and the students were called sons.*BHB 147.10*
- *1 Kings 18:4; 2 Kings 4:43*. The schools were sometimes large.*BHB 147.11*
- *1 Kings 18:4*. The students of the schools of the prophets endured persecution and death rather than compromise the cause of God. *Prophets and Kings, 126.BHB 147.12*
- *1 Kings 22:6-14*. When the whole company was swayed by the king, there was yet one prophet true to principle. *Prophets and Kings, 195, 196.BHB 147.13*
- *1 Kings 20:35-42; 2 Kings 9:1-10*. The students that were true were sent to transact important business.*BHB 148.1*
- *2 Kings 6:1*. The teacher, or leader, lived with the students. *Prophets and Kings, 260.BHB 148.2*
- *2 Kings 6:2, 3*. The teachers engaged in manual labor with the students. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 601.BHB 148.3*
- *2 Kings 2:16*. Manual labor in the schools was conducive to health and vigor. The students were strong men. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 593.BHB 148.4*
- *Psalms 74:5*. A man's fame consisted in his ability to perform active labor.*BHB 148.5*
- *2 Kings 4:38-43*. The simple vegetarian diet was another interesting feature connected with the schools.*BHB 148.6*
- *1 Kings 18:4*. This simple diet prepared them to face persecution, when they were hidden in the cave, and sustained on bread and water.*BHB 148.7*

- *Isaiah 33:14-17*. Before the coming of the Lord, some will be prepared in the same way to pass through a similar experience.*BHB 148.8*
- *2 Kings 2:3-5*. The students were in such close touch with the Lord that they knew when Elijah would be translated. *Prophets and Kings, 225, 226.BHB 148.9*
- *2 Kings 2:15*. They recognized the presence of the spirit of God, and paid respect to the one guided by the Spirit.*BHB 148.10*
- *2 Kings 2:23, 24*. Surrounded by those who openly ridiculed the good, these young men developed Christian characters.*BHB 148.11*
- *1 Samuel 10:5*. Sacred music was taught; the students were instructed to use various musical instruments. *Patriarchs and Prophets, 593-602.BHB 149.1*

Faith

“As Jesus rested by faith in the Father’s care, so we are to rest in the care of our Saviour... Living faith in the Redeemer will smooth the sea of life.” “Faith is the spiritual hand that touches infinity.” *The Desire of Ages*, 336; *Testimonies for the Church* 6:467.BHB 149.2

Degrees of Faith

- *Hebrews 11:6*. Faith is an absolute necessity in the Christian life.*BHB 149.3*
- *Deuteronomy 32:20; 2 Thessalonians 3:2*. The wicked have no faith.*BHB 149.4*
- *Romans 12:3*. Degrees in Christian character are shown by the measure of faith possessed. *The Desire of Ages, 347.BHB 149.5*
- *Luke 12:28*. Some have “little faith.” *The Ministry of Healing, 66.BHB 149.6*
- *Romans 14:1*. Others are “weak in faith.” *Christ’s Object Lessons, 147.BHB 149.7*
- *Matthew 15:28*. The Syrophenician woman had “great faith.” *The Desire of Ages, 400-402.BHB 149.8*
- *Acts 11:24*. Barnabas was “full of faith.”*BHB 149.9*
- *Luke 17:5*. Pray for an increase of faith.*BHB 149.10*
- *Luke 22:31, 32*. Pray that our faith fail not.*BHB 149.11*
- *James 2:5*. Be rich in faith.*BHB 149.12*
- *2 Timothy 1:5*. The faith must be “unfeigned.”*BHB 149.13*
- *2 Peter 1:1*. Obtained precious faith.*BHB 149.14*
- *2 Peter 1:5-8*. Faith is the foundation upon which godly character is built. *The Acts of the Apostles, 529, 530.BHB 149.15*
- *Ephesians 6:16*. Faith will shield us from evil.*BHB 149.16*

Faith a Gift

- *Hebrews 12:2*. Jesus is the “author and finisher of our faith.” *Testimonies for the Church 5:229.BHB 150.1*
- *John 1:1, 14*. Christ is the living Word.*BHB 150.2*
- *Romans 10:17*. Since Christ, the living Word, is the author of our faith, we receive faith for reading the Word. *Christ’s Object Lessons, 112.BHB 150.3*
- *Ephesians 2:8*. It is a gift from God, which we receive through the channel of His word.*BHB 150.4*
- *James 2:18*. Faith is shown by our works.*BHB 150.5*
- *James 2:17*. Without work faith dies.*BHB 150.6*
- *James 2:22*. Faith made perfect by works. *Testimonies for the Church 5:200.BHB 150.7*
- *Romans 5:1*. Justified by faith.*BHB 150.8*
- *Romans 4:5*. Faith counted for righteousness.*BHB 150.9*
- *Galatians 2:16*. Faith, not works, justifies.*BHB 150.10*
- *James 2:24-26*. Faith without works will save no one.*BHB 150.11*
- *Galatians 5:6*. Faith works by love.*BHB 150.12*
- *Ephesians 3:17*. Faith makes Christ’s presence a reality. *The Desire of Ages, 123.BHB 150.13*
- *Galatians 2:20*. The Christian life is a life of faith. *The Desire of Ages, 389.BHB 150.14*

Faith That Works

- *Hebrews 11:1*, margin. “Faith is the ground, or confidence, of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.” *BHB 150.15*
- *Mark 11:24*. Faith brings answers to prayers. *Testimonies for the Church 6:467.BHB 150.16*
- *Luke 8:43-48*. Faith restores diseased organs. *BHB 150.17*
- *Luke 17:11-19*. Faith can restore the body as well as the soul. *The Desire of Ages, 202.BHB 150.18*
- *James 5:13-16*. The prayer of faith will save the sick. *BHB 151.1*
- *Mark 10:46-52*. Faith will restore physical sight. *BHB 151.2*
- *Matthew 9:27-30*. We receive both physical and spiritual strength according to our faith. *The Ministry of Healing, 62.BHB 151.3*
- *Luke 5:18-26*. There is a close relationship between the healing of the body and cleansing from sin. *BHB 151.4*
- *Matthew 6:30-34*. The Christian who fails to have faith about temporal things, loses much of the sweetness of trusting in God. *Testimonies for the Church 6:171.BHB 151.5*
- *Matthew 8:23-27*. “Little faith” fears the elements. *The Desire of Ages, 334, 335.BHB 151.6*
- *James 5:16-18*. Faith can control the elements. *BHB 151.7*
- *1 Corinthians 13:1-3*. A faith that can even control the elements of nature is of no value, unless it serves as a foundation of a Christian character worked out in daily acts of love. *BHB 151.8*
- *1 Corinthians 13:4-11*. A living faith will enable a man to control his temper. *BHB 151.9*
- *James 1:26*. A living faith will control the tongue. *BHB 151.10*

Door of Faith

- *Acts 14:27*. There is a “door of faith.” *BHB 151.11*
- *Galatians 6:10*. When we enter this door, we become members of the “household of faith.” *BHB 151.12*
- *1 Corinthians 16:13*. We are to “stand fast in the faith.” *BHB 151.13*
- *2 Corinthians 5:7*. “We walk by faith.” *Prophets and Kings, 175.BHB 151.14*
- *1 Thessalonians 1:3*. The Christian will do the “work of faith.” *Prophets and Kings, 164.BHB 151.15*
- *1 Timothy 5:8*. Some will deny the faith. *BHB 151.16*
- *1 Timothy 6:10*. Love of money will cause some to err from the faith. *Prophets and Kings, 177.BHB 151.17*
- *1 Timothy 6:20, 21*. Worldly science will cause some to err concerning the faith. *Prophets and Kings, 178.BHB 152.1*
- *2 Timothy 3:8*. Those of corrupt minds are reprobates concerning the faith. *BHB 152.2*
- *1 Timothy 4:1; 2 Timothy 2:17, 18*. Spiritualism and false doctrine will cause some to depart from the faith. *BHB 152.3*
- *1 Timothy 1:19, 20*. To give up faith means shipwreck of life. *BHB 152.4*
- *2 Corinthians 13:5*. We are to examine ourselves to see if we are in the faith. *BHB 152.5*
- *1 Timothy 3:13*. A righteous life will have boldness in faith. *BHB 152.6*
- *1 Timothy 6:11, 12*. We are to “fight the good fight to faith.” *BHB 152.7*
- *Jude 3*. Earnestly contend for the faith. *BHB 152.8*

- *Jude 20.* Build ourselves up in the faith. *Prophets and Kings, 732.BHB 152.9*
- *1 John 5:4.* Faith will overcome the world. *Testimonies for the Church 5:199.BHB 152.10*

Health and Temperance

“If we carefully preserve the life force, and keep the delicate mechanism of the body in order, the result is health.” “Without health, no one can as distinctly understand, or as completely fulfill his obligations to himself, to his fellow-beings, or to his creator. Therefore, the health should be as faithfully guarded as the character.” *The Ministry of Healing*, 235; *Education*, 195. *BHB* 152.11

Health

- *Genesis 43:28; 47:9.* Old age alone does not bring poor health.*BHB 152.12*
- *Genesis 48:1, 17-19.* Jacob had clear mind in sickness.*BHB 152.13*
- *Genesis 49:33.* At the age of 147 years, he was able to gather up his own feet into the bed.*BHB 153.1*
- *Deuteronomy 34:7.* At 120 years, Moses' eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.*BHB 153.2*
- *Joshua 14:10, 11.* Caleb had full health at 85 years.*BHB 153.3*
- *Deuteronomy 28:22, 27-29, 60, 61.* Other nations had diseases.*BHB 153.4*
- *Exodus 15:26; Deuteronomy 7:12-15.* If the Israelites had obeyed God, He would have taken all sickness from them. *Testimonies for the Church 2:371, 372.**BHB 153.5*
- *Exodus 16:3-13.* Israel lusted for flesh.*BHB 153.6*
- *Numbers 11:4.* Mixed multitude began the complaint.*BHB 153.7*
- *Numbers 11:4-6.* Despised food from heaven; wanted flesh.*BHB 153.8*
- *Numbers 11:31-33.* With flesh came disease. *Testimonies for the Church 2:45, 368, 404.**BHB 153.9*
- *Psalms 78:18; 106:14, 15.* Also leanness of soul. *Testimonies for the Church 1:548.**BHB 153.10*
- *1 Corinthians 10:6.* We should not lust after evil things as they lusted. *Testimonies for the Church 2:64.**BHB 153.11*
- *Isaiah 4:1.* Diet a test of the true church. *Testimonies for the Church 1:468, 546; Testimonies for the Church 6:372.**BHB 153.12*

Diet in Moses' Writings

- *Genesis 1:29*. Nuts, grains, and fruits, original diet.*BHB 153.13*
- *Genesis 3:17, 18*. After sin entered herbs were added to the diet. This diet continued for 1655 years until the flood, or about one-third of the entire history of the world.*BHB 153.14*
- *Genesis 9:3*. After the flood, flesh diet was permitted.*BHB 153.15*
- *Genesis 9:4*. Never allowed to eat blood. *The Acts of the Apostles, 191-197*.*BHB 153.16*
- *Leviticus 7:26, 27*. The soul that ate any manner of blood was cut off.*BHB 154.1*
- *Leviticus 17:10-12*. No stranger allowed to eat blood.*BHB 154.2*
- *Acts 15:28, 29*. A necessary requirement of the Christian church.*BHB 154.3*
- *Deuteronomy 12:24-25*. Life in the blood.*BHB 154.4*
- *Leviticus 10:17, 18*. In some offerings priests ate a portion of the flesh.*BHB 154.5*
- *1 Samuel 2:12-16*. Priests could eat only sodden flesh,-flesh which had been boiled until the blood was extracted from it. The priests that were "sons of Belial," wished raw flesh that could be roasted with the blood in it, thus giving flavor to the flesh. *Testimonies for the Church 6:327; Testimonies for the Church 9:163, 164*.*BHB 154.6*

There are many at the present day, who, like the sons of Eli, prefer flesh cooked in a manner to retain the blood. Very little flesh would be eaten if God's requirements were followed. The blood gives flavor. Flesh sodden (put over the fire in cold water and cooked slowly) is almost tasteless.*BHB 154.7*

- *1 Samuel 2:17*. He who disregards the Lord's instruction, whether priest or layman, causes the people to think lightly of the Lord's

requirements. *Testimonies for the Church* 9:159, 160.BHB 154.8

- *Leviticus* 7:23-25. Fat was forbidden. *Testimonies for the Church* 2:63.BHB 154.9

- *Leviticus* 3:17. The command to abstain from blood and fat is a perpetual statute. *Testimonies for the Church* 2:61BHB 154.10

Result of Eating Flesh Meat

- *Genesis 9:5, 6.* If man commits murder, the murderer is to be punished by man; but when the beasts are killed to be eaten, God Himself avenges their death.*BHB 154.11*

Over every plate of flesh meat, these words of God can truthfully be placed: “*Surely your blood of your lives will I require, at the hand of every beast will I require it.*” God has never forgotten to avenge the blood of animals slain for food. He uses various agencies to fulfill His word, as cancers, tumors, ulcers, consumption, etc. *Testimonies for the Church 9:159; The Ministry of Healing, 313-315.* A comparison of the 10 generations before the flood with the 10 generations after the flood, shows that God fulfills His word.*BHB 155.1*

Before Flesh Eating After Flesh Eating

Name	Age	Age	Name
Adam	930	600	Shem
Seth	912	438	Arphaxad
Enos	905	433	Salah
Cainan	910	464	Eber
Mahalaleel	895	239	Peleg
Jared	962	239	Reu
Enoch	365	230	Serug
Methuselah	969	148	Nahor
Lamech	777	205	Terah
Noah	950	175	Abraham

Noah, the 10th generation, lived 20 years longer than Adam; the 8th generation lived 39 years longer than Adam; Shem was brought up on a vegetarian diet and lived to a fair age; but the 2nd generation after the flood dropped to 438 years; and the 8th generation, instead of being the longest as before the flood, was the shortest,-only 148 years. *Testimonies for the Church 9:156.BHB 155.2*

- *Genesis 9:20-23.* After eating flesh Noah was drunken. *Testimonies for the Church 2:352, 353.BHB 155.3*

- *Genesis 9:25*. Curse rested upon descendants.*BHB 155.4*
- *Proverbs 23:20, 21*. Drunkenness and flesh-eating associated.*BHB 155.5*
- *1 Samuel 2:22*. Eli's sons, who would have the flesh with the blood, were licentious. *Testimonies for the Church 2:62, 352, 362*.*BHB 156.1*

Victory In Place Of Defeat

Redemption means a re-purchase of that which was lost. Adam and Eve were not content with the food God gave them, and coveted forbidden food; thus they lost Eden. Redeemed man will go back over the same road and gain victory where Adam and Eve fell. *Testimonies for the Church 1:486, 487.BHB 156.2*

- *Genesis 3:1-6.* Appetite the master of the man Adam. *Testimonies for the Church 3:161.BHB 156.3*

- *Isaiah 7:14, 15.* The child Jesus, through victory over appetite, able to refuse evil and choose good.*BHB 156.4*

- *Matthew 4:3, 4; Luke 4:3, 4.* The man Jesus, victor over appetite. *Testimonies for the Church 3:161, 162.BHB 156.5*

- *1 Peter 2:21.* Christ left us an example that we should follow in His steps.*BHB 156.6*

- *Isaiah 4:1-5.* In the time of the judgment the members of the apostate church are known by their choosing their own diet, rather than the diet given by Christ, the true husband of the church.*BHB 156.7*

- *Isaiah 66:15-17.* Isaiah says that the appetite will be a test at the coming of Christ. Those who are ruled by appetite will be destroyed; those who are visitors over appetite will be spared.*BHB 156.8*

- *Malachi 3:1-6; 4:5, 6.* Elijah, a type of the remnant church. *Testimonies for the Church 6:112; Prophets and Kings, 227.BHB 156.9*

- *1 Kings 17:1-6.* He was introduced as a flesheater.*BHB 156.10*

- *1 Kings 17:9-16.* Non-flesh diet next mentioned.*BHB 156.11*

- *1 Kings 19:4-8.* Before translation, diet of bread and water. *Prophets and Kings, 166.BHB 157.1*

- *Isaiah 33:14-17.* Remnant will have the same diet before

translation. *Testimonies for the Church* 2:63, 64.*BHB* 157.2

- *Isaiah* 65:21-25. No life taken to furnish food in the new earth.*BHB* 157.3

- *Genesis* 1:29. No flesh diet in Eden; flesh-eating only associated with the sin-cursed earth. *Genesis* 3:17. If citizens of an heavenly country why not partake of the food of Eden rather than the diseased carcasses of animals?*BHB* 157.4

Swine's Flesh

- *Genesis 7:2*. Division of clean and unclean beasts before the flood. *The Ministry of Healing*, 280.BHB 157.5
- *Leviticus 11:2-28*. Scavengers of earth, air, and sea, not to be eaten. *Testimonies for the Church* 4:141.BHB 157.6
- *Leviticus 11:7, 8*. Not to eat or touch swine's flesh. *Testimonies for the Church* 2:62, 94.BHB 157.7
- *2 Peter 2:22*. It is a filthy animal. C.T. 48.BHB 157.8
- *Matthew 7:6*. Fierce and ungenerous.BHB 157.9
- *Isaiah 65:3-5*. The eating of swine's flesh is so displeasing to God that He compares it to smoke in His nose.BHB 157.10
- *Isaiah 66:15-17*. Those found eating swine's flesh when Christ returns will be destroyed. *The Ministry of Healing*, 313, 314.BHB 157.11
- *Luke 15:15*. Herding swine, degrading work.BHB 157.12
- *Mark 5:14-17*. Those interested in raising swine, have no interest in Christ or His work. No one can care for swine without violating. *Leviticus 11:7, 8*.BHB 157.13

Study On 1 Timothy 4:1-7

- 1 Timothy 4:1. In the last days some depart from the faith of the latter times,-third angel's message.*BHB 158.1*

- 1 Timothy 4:1-3. They depart from the faith in five definite things:-*BHB 158.2*

1. Give heed to seducing spirits and doctrines of devils,-become spiritualists.*BHB 158.3*

2. Speak lies in hypocrisy.*BHB 158.4*

3. Conscience becomes seared.*BHB 158.5*

4. Forbidding to marry; refuse to be held by the marriage tie; have an affinity for someone besides their lawful companion.*BHB 158.6*

5. Command "to abstain from meats which God created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth."*BHB 158.7*

Every apostate may not be guilty of all of these sins; some may be guilty of one, and others of one or more.*BHB 158.8*

- *Genesis 1:29*. The meats God created for food are fruits, grains, and nuts.*BHB 158.9*

- 1 Timothy 4:3. Those who believe and know the truth receive this food with thanksgiving, while apostates from the truth of the "latter times," refuse it. *Testimonies for the Church 8:75.BHB 158.10*

- 1 Timothy 4:4. Every creature is good for the use for which God created it. Hogs and vultures are good scavengers; but not good for food.*BHB 158.11*

- 1 Timothy 4:5. Word of God and prayer the test.*BHB 158.12*

- 1 Timothy 4:6. A good minister of Jesus Christ will warn the brethren against the teaching of these apostates. *Testimonies for the Church 9:112, 113.BHB 158.13*

The church is warned against the teaching of those that turn away from the truth. *1 Timothy 4:7; 1:4; 6:20; 2 Timothy 2:16-23; 4:4; Titus 1:14.BHB 159.1*

Sickness and Healing

- *3 John 1:2*. God wishes us to be healthy.*BHB 159.2*
- *Mark 2:5-11*. Healing of body and soul closely united.*BHB 159.3*
- *Psalms 103:3*. God heals all diseases.*BHB 159.4*
- *Jeremiah 17:14*. Work perfectly done.*BHB 159.5*
- *Deuteronomy 34:7*. Freedom from disease does not insure freedom from death.*BHB 159.6*
- *Genesis 25:8; 35:29*. There is no mention of sickness in recording the death of many of the patriarchs.*BHB 159.7*
- *Job 2:3, 4*. Perfect life does not insure freedom from disease.*BHB 159.8*
- *2 Corinthians 12:7*. Sickness sometimes draws one nearer to God. *Early Writings, 21*.*BHB 159.9*
- *1 Timothy 5:23*. Timothy had poor health.*BHB 159.10*
- God permits sickness to draw us nearer to Him; but often He is disappointed.*BHB 159.11*
- *Isaiah 38:1-8*. Hezekiah's sickness and recovery.*BHB 159.12*
- *Isaiah 39:1-8*. Instead of magnifying God, he exalted himself.*BHB 159.13*
- *Luke 13:1-5*. Sickness not always an evidence of sin.*BHB 159.14*
- *Matthew 8:16, 17*. Christ has borne our sickness as well as our sins. We may claim freedom from disease if it be for God's glory and our good.*BHB 159.15*

Diet and Health

- *1 Corinthians 6:19, 20; Psalm 139:14.* Our body God's temple. *Testimonies for the Church 6:375, 376.BHB 159.16*
- *1 Corinthians 3:16; 17.* May be defiled. *Testimonies for the Church 3:163.BHB 159.17*
- *Daniel 1:8.* Eating improper food defiles the body.*BHB 160.1*
- *1 Corinthians 10:31.* Should eat to God's glory. *The Ministry of Healing, 305.BHB 160.2*
- *Luke 21:34-36.* Take heed to the *quantity* and *quality* of food eaten. *Testimonies for the Church 4:416, 417; Testimonies for the Church 2:362.BHB 160.3*
- *Ecclesiastes 10:17.* Eat in due season for strength. *Testimonies for the Church 4:502.BHB 160.4*
- *Isaiah 55:2.* Money spent for improper food is wasted. Delight in eating good food.*BHB 160.5*
- *Job 36:16.* Set that on your table which is full of fatness. *Testimonies for the Church 9:162; Testimonies for the Church 2:486, 487.BHB 160.6*
- *Leviticus 7:23.* Animal fat forbidden.*BHB 160.7*
- *Deuteronomy 32:14; Psalm 81:16, margin; 147:14, margin.* Eat the fat of kidneys of wheat.*BHB 160.8*
- *Proverbs 23:1-3.* Dainties deceitful food. *The Ministry of Healing, 302; Testimonies for the Church 2:383, 400.BHB 160.9*
- *Psalm 103:5.* Be satisfied with proper food.*BHB 160.10*
- *Proverbs 15:17; 17:1, 22; Ecclesiastes 9:7.* State of mind much to do with appetite.*BHB 160.11*
- *Isaiah 7:14, 15.* The Saviour was perfected in childhood by control of appetite, for butter and honey.*BHB 160.12*

- The Bible rule for eating honey will apply to all good foods.*BHB 160.13*
- *Proverbs 24:13*. Eat honey; it is good.*BHB 160.14*
- *Proverbs 25:16*. Be guarded in eating it. *Testimonies for the Church 2:369.BHB 160.15*
- *Proverbs 25:27*. Too much is not good.*BHB 160.16*
- *Proverbs 25:27, 28*. The character of the one whose appetite is not controlled is like a city with broken walls; he lacks stability necessary to refuse the evil and choose the good. *Isaiah 7:15; Testimonies for the Church 6:378; The Ministry of Healing, 334.BHB 160.17*
- *Genesis 25:29-34*. Esau sold his birthright because he could not control his appetite. *Testimonies for the Church 5:197.BHB 161.1*
- *Hebrews 12:16, 17*. For this he is called profane.*BHB 161.2*
- *Psalms 106:14, 15*. Giving away to appetite given leanness to soul. *Testimonies for the Church 2:95.BHB 161.3*
- *Proverbs 16:32*. Better to master yourself than to take a city. *The Ministry of Healing, 310.BHB 161.4*
- *Genesis 3:1-6*. Adam and Eve failed to master their appetites.*BHB 161.5*
- *Matthew 4:1-4*. Christ conquered where Adam fell; all His followers must gain the same victory. An uncontrolled appetite lost Eden; only controlled appetites can regain it.*BHB 161.6*
- *Luke 12:35-37*. Redeemed eat food in the kingdom of God.*BHB 161.7*
- *1 Corinthians 9:24-27*. Temperance principles necessary. *Testimonies for the Church 6:374.BHB 161.8*

Appetite

- *Job 38:39-41*. God gave beasts an appetite.*BHB 161.9*
- *Psalms 104:25-28*. He feeds animals.*BHB 161.10*
- *Matthew 6:25, 26*. More interested in food for man.*BHB 161.11*
- *Deuteronomy 29:18, 19*, margin. Do not cultivate any poisonous plants that will create a thirst.*BHB 161.12*
- *Deuteronomy 29:20, 21*. The one who cultivates such plants will be separated from God's people. Tea, coffee, tobacco, and opium are all poisonous herbs that create a thirst; therefore, this text excludes all of them. *Testimonies for the Church 9:112, 153; Testimonies for the Church 2:64, 65, 96, 97*.*BHB 161.13*
- *Luke 1:15*. The Holy Spirit does not dwell with drunkards.*BHB 161.14*
- *1 Corinthians 6:9, 10*. No drunkard will enter the kingdom of God.*BHB 161.15*
- *Judges 13:12-14*. Mothers should abstain from strong drink.*BHB 162.1*
- *Leviticus 10:9, 10*. Strong drink perverts the mind; cannot discern between right and wrong.*BHB 162.2*
- *Leviticus 10:1, 2*. Nadab and Abihu examples.*BHB 162.3*
- *Daniel 1:8-16*. Daniel and his companions risked their lives rather than drink the king's wine.*BHB 162.4*
- *Daniel 1:17-21*. Temperate habits made them physically, mentally, and spiritually in advance of their companions.*BHB 162.5*
- *Deuteronomy 8:1, 2*. Israel's experience was to lead them to obey God.*BHB 162.6*

God's Interest in Our Health

- *Zechariah 2:8*. God's people are as dear to Him as the apple of His eye.*BHB 162.7*
- *Isaiah 53:4, 5*. Christ bore our infirmities.*BHB 162.8*
- *Matthew 8:16, 17*. Shown by His healing the sick.*BHB 162.9*
- *1 Peter 2:24; 3 John 1:2*. Our health as well as forgiveness of our sins purchased by the blood of Christ.*BHB 162.10*
- *Matthew 9:36*, margin. Christ feels every tired feeling of His people.*BHB 162.11*
- *Psalms 41:3*, margin. Regards the sick in mercy.*BHB 162.12*
- *1 Corinthians 6:19, 20*. Human body purchased by Christ's blood. *Testimonies for the Church 6:369*.*BHB 162.13*
- *Romans 12:1*. Bodies should be a living sacrifice.*BHB 162.14*
- *2 Corinthians 7:1*. True sanctification embraces a clean body and a pure mind.*BHB 162.15*
- *Romans 12:2*. Which will not conform to the world.*BHB 162.16*
- *1 Corinthians 10:31*. Will eat and drink to God's glory.*BHB 162.17*
- *Daniel 1:8*. Will not defile the body.*BHB 162.18*
- *1 Corinthians 3:16, 17*. God destroys those who defile the body.*BHB 162.19*

Divine Agencies in Healing

- *James 2:20*. "Faith without works is dead."*BHB 163.1*
- *Mark 1:30, 31*. Healing in Christ's touch.*BHB 163.2*
- *Matthew 8:7-13*. His word healed the sick.*BHB 163.3*
- *John 9:11*. At times combined rational remedies.*BHB 163.4*
- *Hebrews 9:10*. Law taught divers washings.*BHB 163.5*
- *2 Kings 5:10, 11*. Elisha taught continual bathing as a curative agency.*BHB 163.6*
- *2 Kings 20:5-7*. Hezekiah given rational remedies.*BHB 163.7*
- *Mark 6:13*. Disciples anointed sick, healed them.*BHB 163.8*
- *James 5:14-16*. Fervent prayer, confession of sins, and anointing with oil, classed together in healing.*BHB 163.9*
- *Mark 5:23*. Hands laid on the sick.*BHB 163.10*
- *Matthew 17:21*. Sometimes fasting as well as prayer required.*BHB 163.11*
- *Numbers 12:13-15*. Healing is sometimes deferred till God's lesson is learned.*BHB 163.12*
- *Job 42:7-10*. Job was healed when he prayed for those who had misjudged him.*BHB 163.13*
- *1 Kings 13:3-6; Luke 17:11-19*. Wicked people sometimes healed when God can be glorified thereby.*BHB 163.14*

Fermented Wine

- Fermentation is a sign of death, and death is the result of sin. Alcohol is formed by a process of fermentation; hence, it is a direct child of death and sin.*BHB 163.15*
- *Proverbs 20:1*. The wine here referred to is fermented; because it is a “mockery” and “deceiver” its character is evil.*BHB 163.16*
- *Proverbs 23:20, 21*. This is also fermented wine; for it is evil and is classed with the “riotous” and the “drunkards.”*BHB 163.17*
- *Genesis 9:21*. Fermented wine causes one to lose all sense of modesty.*BHB 164.1*
- *Isaiah 5:11*. The evil nature of the wine here referred to is revealed in its inflaming the passions.*BHB 164.2*
- *Isaiah 28:7*. Fermented wine causes the one who drinks it to err in vision and stumble in judgment.*BHB 164.3*
- *Proverbs 31:4, 5*. It will cause one to forget the law and pervert judgment.*BHB 164.4*
- *Proverbs 23:21*. The use of it brings poverty.*BHB 164.5*
- *Proverbs 23:29, 30*. It brings sorrow and contention.*BHB 164.6*
- *Ephesians 5:18*. The use of fermented wine forbidden.*BHB 164.7*
- *Proverbs 23:31*. We are forbidden to even look upon this kind of wine.*BHB 164.8*
- *1 Corinthians 6:10*. No one addicted to the use of intoxicating wine can enter heaven.*BHB 164.9*

Unfermented Wines

- The unfermented wine, or the pure juice of the grape, was used as a beverage from earliest time.*BHB 164.10*
- *Genesis 40:11*. The king of Egypt drank the sweet juice of grapes.*BHB 164.11*
- *Deuteronomy 32:14*. The pure blood of the grape was regarded as a choice drink.*BHB 164.12*
- *Judges 9:13*. It cheers God and man.*BHB 164.13*
- *Psalms 104:15*. Gladdens the heart.*BHB 164.14*
- *1 Timothy 5:23*. It has medicinal qualities.*BHB 164.15*
- *Mark 2:22*. If put in old bottles it ferments, thus becoming unfit for use.*BHB 164.16*
- *Exodus 12:15*. Leaven causes fermentation; at the time of the Passover, all leaven or fermented things were taken away from the homes.*BHB 164.17*
- *Matthew 26:17, 26, 28*. The Lord's supper was instituted at the Passover supper, and the wine used was unfermented, because nothing fermented was allowed in their houses.*BHB 165.1*

The use of fermented wine excludes the drinker from heaven (*1 Corinthians 6:10*); but of the unfermented, it is not only stated that those who use it may enter heaven, but that the Saviour and the redeemed will drink of it in the kingdom of God. *Matthew 26:29.BHB 165.2*

Cooking

- *Exodus 16:23*. Cooking for Sabbath. *The Ministry of Healing*, 307. *BHB 165.3*
- *John 21:9-12*. Christ cooked food. *BHB 165.4*
- *1 Kings 19:5-8*. Angels have cooked for man. *BHB 165.5*
- *2 Kings 4:38-41*. Elisha directed in the preparation of foods in school of the prophets. *BHB 165.6*
- *Jeremiah 7:18*. Children helped mothers. *BHB 165.7*
- *Genesis 18:1-6*. Sarah cooked food for angels. *BHB 165.8*
- *Genesis 25:29-34*. Jacob prepared the meal that tempted Esau to sell his birthright. *BHB 165.9*

In Bible time, food was prepared in a variety of ways, as follows: Bread baked in ovens, *Leviticus 26:26*. Also baked on hearths, *Genesis 18:6*. Sometimes baked on flat plates, *1 Chronicles 23:29*, margin. Badly baked bread, type of sin. *Hosea 7:8*. Seethed food is boiled, *Ezekiel 24:5*. Food roasted, *Exodus 12:9*. Grain parched, *Ruth 2:14*. Green corn dried, *Leviticus 2:14*. Fruit dried, *1 Samuel 25:18*. Fruit juice bottled air tight, *Luke 5:37, 38*. Vegetable soup, *2 Kings 4:38-41*. Fish broiled, *Luke 24:42*. *BHB 165.10*

Simplicity of Diet

- *Genesis 18:1-8*. Angel given meal with four varieties of food.*BHB 165.11*
- *Genesis 25:33, 34*. Jacob's tempting meal was bread and lentil soup.*BHB 165.12*
- *Ruth 2:14*. Boaz gave his men three varieties.*BHB 166.1*
- *1 Samuel 30:11, 12*. Bread, dried fruit, and water, refreshed a faint and hungry man.*BHB 166.2*
- *1 Kings 17:13, 14*, margin. Elijah had only bread and oil for a full year.*BHB 166.3*
- *1 Kings 19:6, 7*. The angel gave him bread and water.*BHB 166.4*
- *2 Kings 4:38-42*. Vegetable soup, barley bread, and corn, food at school of prophets.*BHB 166.5*
- *Matthew 14:19*. The Saviour fed the multitude two varieties.*BHB 166.6*
- *John 21:9, 12*. Two varieties in the meal the Saviour cooked.*BHB 166.7*

If the meals in our homes were more often after the Bible plan, there would be less dyspepsia, and the tired housewives would have more time to study their Bibles. *Testimonies for the Church 2:367.BHB 166.8*

Conservation of Food

- *John 6:12*. Save every fragment of food. *The Ministry of Healing*, 48; *Testimonies for the Church* 5:400.BHB 166.9
- *Isaiah 59:7*. Wastefulness is classed with wickedness.BHB 166.10
- *Proverbs 23:2, 3; Luke 21:34*. Caution against gluttony, or surfeiting.BHB 166.11
- *Proverbs 18:9*. A great waster is brother to the slothful. *The Ministry of Healing*, 195.BHB 166.12
- *Proverbs 6:6-8*. Gather food in the summer for winter use. *The Ministry of Healing*, 299; *Testimonies for the Church* 7:134.BHB 166.13
- *Proverbs 30:25*. Physical weakness is no excuse for failure to provide food for winter use.BHB 166.14
- *Genesis 41:28-36*. God directed that food be gathered for famine in time of plenty.BHB 166.15
- *Mark 2:22*. The Saviour endorsed the custom of sealing up fruit juice.BHB 166.16
- *2 Kings 4:38-41*. Herbs of the field can be used for food.BHB 167.1
- *Proverbs 31:27*. A true woman will look well to the ways of her household. *The Ministry of Healing*, 303.BHB 167.2

Bread

- Unleavened bread. *Genesis 18:1-8; 19:1-3; Exodus 29:2, 23; Leviticus 2:11; 23:6; Deuteronomy 16:16; 1 Corinthians 5:7, 8. Bible recipe, Numbers 8:5.BHB 167.3*
- Leavened bread. *Exodus 12:34; Amos 4:5; Leviticus 7:13; 23:17; Matthew 13:33; 16:6-12; Luke 12:1; 1 Corinthians 5:6, 7; Hosea 7:4.BHB 167.4*
- Shewbread. *Exodus 25:23-30; 40:22; 2 Chronicles 2:4; 1 Chronicles 9:32; Leviticus 24:5-8; 1 Samuel 21:6; Leviticus 24:9; 1 Samuel 21:3, 4; John 6:32-34, 53-63.BHB 167.5*
- Interesting incidents connected with bread in Bible history. *Judges 7:13-15; 1 Kings 17:6; 14-15, margin; 2 Kings 4:42-44; Joshua 9:3-14; Matthew 4:3, 4; Mark 6:37-44; 8:2-9; Luke 24:30, 31, 35; Matthew 26:26; 6:9-15; Isaiah 33:16, 17.BHB 167.6*

Butter

Dr. Benisch, in his Hebrew Bible, used the term “clotted cream” instead of butter in the following texts where it refers to food: *Genesis 18:8; Deuteronomy 32:14; Judges 5:25; 2 Samuel 17:29; Job 20:17; Isaiah 7:15, 22.*BHB 167.7

“Butter” is used figuratively is *Psalms 55:21; Job 29:6, and Proverbs 30:33*. Butter anciently was not a common article of food as at the present day. The Greeks and Romans used it only for medicinal purposes.*BHB 167.8*

Preserving Food for Winter Use

- Ant an example. *Proverbs 6:6-8; Job 12:7; Proverbs 30:25.BHB 167.9*
- Dried. *2 Samuel 16:1; 1 Samuel 25:18; Leviticus 2:14.BHB 168.1*
- Bottled. *2 Samuel 16:1; Matthew 9:17.BHB 168.2*
- Parched. *Ruth 2:14; 1 Samuel 17:17.BHB 168.3*

Dress

“The Bible teaches modesty of dress ... Any device designed to attract attention to the wearer or to excite the admiration, is excluded from the modest apparel which God’s word enjoins.” *The Ministry of Healing*, 287.BHB 168.4

Dress of a Christian

- *Hebrews 2:10*. Christ the captain of our salvation.*BHB 168.5*
- *2 Timothy 2:3, 4*. True Christians good soldiers.*BHB 168.6*
- *Ephesians 6:10-17; 1 Peter 5:8, 9*. A real warfare. Contending armies always have different uniforms. *Testimonies for the Church 4:628-647.BHB 168.7*
- *Genesis 3:7*. When Adam and Eve were wholly under the control of Satan, they dressed according to his mind. The dress did not properly cover either the upper or lower part of the body.*BHB 168.8*
- *Genesis 3:15, 21*. When God placed enmity in their hearts against the devil, He changed their manner of dress and *clothed* them; God did not accept them in His service half clothed.*BHB 168.9*
- *Numbers 15:38, 39*. When one joins the army of the Lord, he should dress differently from the world. *Testimonies for the Church 3:366.BHB 168.10*
- *Isaiah 3:16-24*. Everyone of these fashions is the height of style in some part of the earth.*BHB 168.11*
- *Judges 8:24*. Ishmaelites wore earrings.*BHB 168.12*
- *Isaiah 3:16*. The haughty have always worn these ornaments of the world.*BHB 168.13*
- *Proverbs 7:10; Genesis 38:15*. Harlots are known by their dress.*BHB 168.14*
- *2 Kings 9:30; Ezekiel 23:40*. Jezebel “painted her face, and tired her head.” Face paint and ornaments belong to the uniform of the world.*BHB 169.1*
- *1 Peter 3:3-5*. Holy women who trust God do not adorn themselves thus. *The Acts of the Apostles, 523, 524.BHB 169.2*
- *1 Timothy 2:9, 10*. God’s people should dress in modest apparel. *Testimonies for the Church 4:643.BHB 169.3*

Two Uniforms Recognized In the Levitical Law

- *Isaiah 61:10*. Garments are a symbol of Christ's righteousness.*BHB 169.4*
- *Isaiah 64:6*. Our own righteousness is as filthy rags.*BHB 169.5*
- *Deuteronomy 22:11*. The Israelites were forbidden to make a garment of two different kinds of material, thus teaching that self-righteousness could not be mingled with the robe of Christ's righteousness.*BHB 169.6*
- *Leviticus 13:47-57*. If the leprosy was in the "warp or in the woof" of a garment, it must be burned. No one allowed to wear a garment that endangered the lives of others. Leprosy a type of sin. The most insidious sin is pride, which caused the downfall of Lucifer. *Ezekiel 28:17*.*BHB 169.7*

The dress of the world is made to foster pride. Garments of that kind should not be worn by Christians. Professed Christians may say that the garments are given them; and that they are not proud, and think there is no harm in wearing them; but there is contagion in the garments, and they may be a stumbling-block to others, and cause their spiritual death. *Testimonies for the Church 4:640*.*BHB 169.8*

- *Leviticus 13:58*. If the garment can be altered so as not to represent the world, it is safe for the Christian to wear it.*BHB 169.9*
- *Numbers 15:39*. A Christian's dress should remind him of God's law.*BHB 170.1*
- *Genesis 34:1, 2*. Jacob allowed Dinah to mingle with the young people of the world.*BHB 170.2*
- *Genesis 34:4-31*. Disgrace and shame followed.*BHB 170.3*
- *Genesis 35:1-4*. Then Jacob had his household *change their garments* and take off their ornaments. *Testimonies for the Church 4:617*.*BHB 170.4*

If Dinah had dressed as God designs His people to dress, she would not have been invited to mingle with the princes and princesses of the land. God designs the plain dress of His people to be a safeguard against many snares of the enemy. Plainly dressed young people escape many temptations that come to those who wear the uniform of the world. *Testimonies for the Church* 3:376. *BHB* 170.5

- *Joshua 7:21*. Men as well as women like worldly attire. *BHB* 170.6
- *Matthew 23:5*. Jesus reproved the priests for catering to pride. *BHB* 170.7

Various Instructions Regarding Dress

- *Deuteronomy 22:5*. Women shall not wear men's clothing; neither men put on women's garments.*BHB 170.8*
- *Proverbs 31:21*, margin. Extra clothing should be worn in winter. *The Ministry of Healing*, 293.*BHB 170.9*
- *Acts 12:8*. Dress properly in night air.*BHB 170.10*
- *1 Timothy 2:9*. Christians should wear *modest* apparel, instead of the *immodest* dress of the world, exposing the limbs and breast.*BHB 170.11*
- *1 Timothy 2:9*. Costly ornaments should be eliminated. *The Ministry of Healing*, 207, 287.*BHB 170.12*
- *Revelation 17:4, 5*. Such ornaments become the harlot, but not the professed Christian.*BHB 170.13*
- *Revelation 19:8*. True Christians, knowing that God has taken garments as a type of righteousness, can not be sloven and untidy in their dress. *The Ministry of Healing*, 290; *Testimonies for the Church* 6:96.*BHB 170.14*
- *3 John 1:2*. God wishes us to be in health; a true Christian can not dress in a manner to injure the health. *Testimonies for the Church* 2:531; *The Ministry of Healing*, 288.*BHB 171.1*
- *Revelation 1:13; Daniel 10:5*. The heavenly fashion is to gird the body about the bony structure of the chest and hips; but worldly fashion compresses the soft, yielding portion. The weight of all clothing should be suspended from the shoulders and not from the soft, yielding waist. *The Ministry of Healing*, 292.*BHB 171.2*

All Christians should *dress modestly, healthfully, tastefully, and neatly*, thus representing the principles of the heavenly kingdom. *Testimonies for the Church* 2:66, 610-614; *Education*, 248.*BHB 171.3*

Ordinances of the Church

“The ordinances of baptism and the Lord’s supper are two monumental pillars; one without and one within the church. Upon these ordinances Christ has inscribed the name of the true God.”

Testimonies for the Church 6:91.BHB 171.4

Baptism

“Apart from Christ, baptism, like any other service, is a worthless form.”*BHB 171.5*

- *Ephesians 4:5*. One baptism.*BHB 171.6*
- *Hebrews 6:2*. Doctrine of baptism.*BHB 171.7*
- *Acts 2:38*. When one repents, is cleansed by the blood of Christ, and baptized, he receives the baptism of the Holy Ghost.*BHB 171.8*
- *1 John 5:8*. It is then that “the spirit, and the water, and the blood” bear witness in earth.*BHB 171.9*
- *John 3:23*. Much water required.*BHB 171.10*
- *Acts 8:36*. Must go to the water.*BHB 171.11*
- *Acts 8:38*. Both candidate and administrator go down into the water. *The Acts of the Apostles, 108, 109.BHB 172.1*
- *Matthew 3:16; Acts 8:39*. After baptism they come out of the water. *The Desire of Ages, 111.BHB 172.2*
- *Romans 6:4; Colossians 2:12*. Memorial of Christ’s burial.*BHB 172.3*
- *Romans 6:3-11*. Must be dead to sin. *Testimonies for the Church 6:93.BHB 172.4*
- *Romans 6:1-5*. A pledge of the resurrection.*BHB 172.5*
- *John 3:5; Romans 6:4-6; Colossians 2:12, 13*. A birth to a new life. *The Acts of the Apostles, 475, 476.BHB 172.6*
- *Ephesians 5:26; Acts 22:16*. Outward type of inward cleansing.*BHB 172.7*
- *Matthew 28:19*. In the name of the Trinity. *Testimonies for the Church 6:91.BHB 172.8*

- *Galatians 3:27; Romans 6:3. Baptized into Christ. Testimonies for the Church 9:133, 155.BHB 172.9*
- *Acts 10:48; 19:5, margin. Into the name of Christ. Baptism is the door of the church. Testimonies for the Church 6:98, 99.BHB 172.10*
- *1 Peter 3:21; Mark 16:16. Salvation in baptism; it is the answer of a good conscience.BHB 172.11*
- *Acts 8:39. Brings rejoicing.BHB 172.12*

Ordinance of Humility

- *John 13:1-4*. Instituted after the Passover supper.*BHB 172.13*
- *John 13:5*. Jesus washed the disciples' feet.*BHB 172.14*
- *John 13:6-9*. Peter felt unworthy until he found that it was necessary. *The Desire of Ages, 646*.*BHB 172.15*
- *John 13:10, 11*. This was Judas' last call. *The Desire of Ages, 645*.*BHB 172.16*
- *John 13:12, 13*. Jesus asked if they knew what He had done.*BHB 172.17*
- *John 13:14*. "If I then your Lord and Master, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet." *The Desire of Ages, 649*.*BHB 172.18*
- *John 13:15*. "Ye should do as I have done to you." *The Desire of Ages, 650, 651*.*BHB 173.1*
- *John 13:16*. "The servant is not greater than his lord." *BHB 173.2*
- *John 13:8-11*. To reject the ordinance of humility is to reject the higher cleansing.*BHB 173.3*
- *John 13:17*. "If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them." *BHB 173.4*
- *John 13:1, 2; Matthew 26:30*. The ordinance of humility was celebrated after the Passover supper, just before they partook of the bread and wine; for as soon as they finished the communion, they sung an hymn and went out.*BHB 173.5*
- *1 Timothy 5:10*. It was celebrated in the early Christian Church.*BHB 173.6*

The Lord's Supper

- *1 Corinthians 11:23*. Instituted Thursday evening; the night before Christ's betrayal. *The Desire of Ages*, 652.BHB 173.7
- *1 Corinthians 11:23, 24*. Bread symbol of Christ's body. *The Desire of Ages*, 653.BHB 173.8
- *1 Corinthians 11:25*. Wine represents the blood of Christ.BHB 173.9
- *1 Corinthians 11:26*. A reminder of Christ's second coming. *The Desire of Ages*, 659.BHB 173.10
- *1 Corinthians 11:27, 29*. A sin to eat unworthily.BHB 173.11
- *1 Corinthians 11:29, 30*. Sickness and death the result of not discerning the Lord's body. *The Desire of Ages*, 660.BHB 173.12
- *1 Corinthians 11:28*. All should examine themselves. *The Desire of Ages*, 656.BHB 173.13
- *Matthew 26:20-28*. Not criticize others, but say, "Lord is it I?"BHB 173.14
- *Matthew 26:29*. The Saviour is refraining from drinking the fruit of the vine until all get home in the kingdom.BHB 173.15
- *Acts 2:46*. Bread broken daily in the early church.BHB 174.1
- *Acts 20:7-11*. Paul broke bread between midnight and daybreak.BHB 174.2

The ordinance is very sacred but can be celebrated any time.BHB 174.3

Tithe

“Voluntary offering and the tithe constitute the revenue of the gospel.”*BHB 174.4*

- *Psalm 24:1*. God owns everything. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 526.*BHB 174.5*

- *Deuteronomy 8:18*. All wealth comes from God. *Testimonies for the Church* 5:150.*BHB 174.6*

- *Matthew 25:14*. We are stewards of the Lord’s goods. *Testimonies for the Church* 5:382.*BHB 174.7*

- *Leviticus 27:32*. All substance divided into ten parts; one-tenth kept by God. *Testimonies for the Church* 3:394; *Education*, 250.*BHB 174.8*

- *Leviticus 27:30*. It is holy; it does not belong to man.*BHB 174.9*

- *Malachi 3:8*. He who uses the tithe for himself, robs God. *Testimonies for the Church* 3:269.*BHB 174.10*

- *Leviticus 27:31*. If used, add “the fifth part thereof.”*BHB 174.11*

- *Leviticus 27:33*. An honest tithe is one-tenth, whether it be much or little.*BHB 174.12*

- *Joel 2:17*. The priest and those that ministered about holy things were the Lord’s servants.*BHB 174.13*

- *Numbers 18:20-24*. The Lord supported them with the tithe.*BHB 174.14*

- *Acts 13:2-4*. God selects His own workers now as anciently.*BHB 174.15*

- *1 Corinthians 9:8-13*. Those who work in spiritual lines are supported by carnal things.*BHB 174.16*

- *1 Corinthians 9:14*. As the priests in the temple were supported by the tithe, “even so, hath the Lord ordained that they which preach

the gospel should live of the gospel.” *The Acts of the Apostles*, 335-337.BHB 174.17

- *Matthew 23:23*. Christ said we ought to pay tithe.BHB 175.1
- *Genesis 14:17-24*. Abraham paid tithe to Melchisedec. *Patriarchs and Prophets*, 525; *Education*, 138.BHB 175.2
- *Hebrews 7:1-16*. We serve under the same priesthood. Christ’s followers pay tithe. *Galatians 3:7, 29*.BHB 175.3
- *Numbers 18:26-28*. Ministers should pay tithe.BHB 175.4
- *Malachi 3:10*. Tithe brought to storehouse. *The Acts of the Apostles*, 399-403.BHB 175.5
- *Malachi 3:10-12; Proverbs 10:22*. The honest tithe-payer is blessed.BHB 175.6

Offerings

- *Malachi 3:8*. Required.*BHB 175.7*
- *Proverbs 3:9, 10; Exodus 23:19*. Give the best.*BHB 175.8*
- *Matthew 6:1-4*. In God's sight only.*BHB 175.9*
- *Haggai 1:5-11*. Curse on covetousness.*BHB 175.10*
- *Luke 6:38*. God a good pay-master.*BHB 175.11*
- *2 Corinthians 9:6-15*. Cheerful giver loved.*BHB 175.12*
- *Proverbs 19:17*. Give to the poor.*BHB 175.13*

Church Organization

“Never allow anyone’s ideas to unsettle your faith in regard to order and harmony which should exist in the church.” *Testimonies for the Church* 5:274.BHB 175.14

- *Deuteronomy* 1:15. Ancient organization same as the present.BHB 175.15

God is the center of all organization; next to God stands His prophet, or mouthpiece; then follows:-

1. Leader “over thousands,”-General Conference.
2. Leader “over hundreds,”-union conferences.
3. Leader “over fifties,”-local conferences.
4. Leader “over tens,;”-churches.BHB 175.16

Besides, officers or secretaries to attend to the different branches of the work. *Education*, 37; *The Acts of the Apostles*, 93, 94.BHB 175.17

- *1 Corinthians* 14:33, 40. Order in the Christian church. *The Acts of the Apostles*, 163, 164, 185, 186.BHB 176.1

- *1 Timothy* 4:14. Ministers ordained by the presbytery. *The Acts of the Apostles*, 18, 161, 162, 503, 504.BHB 176.2

- *1 Corinthians* 16:1, 2. Uniform system throughout the churches. *The Acts of the Apostles*, 91, 270, 317, 318.BHB 176.3

- *Acts* 15:1-4. Perplexing questions referred from local churches to the conference. *The Acts of the Apostles*, 195-197.BHB 176.4

- *Acts* 15:1-4. Council held at the head of the work.BHB 176.5

- *Acts* 15:23-25. Report of decision sent to all the churches.BHB 176.6

- *Acts* 15:30, 31. Document first read in the church where the trouble arose.BHB 176.7

- *Acts* 16:1, 4, 5. Afterwards read in other churches.BHB 176.8

- *Acts 8:26, 29; 19:21, 22*. While there was perfect organization, yet each worker was free to work as God directed. *The Acts of the Apostles*, 164, 200, 405.*BHB 176.9*
- *Titus 1:5*. Churches could not ordain their own local elders.*BHB 176.10*

Organization of Local Churches Officers

Officers

- *Titus 1:5*. Elders or bishops. *The Acts of the Apostles*, 95, 96.*BHB 176.11*
- *1 Timothy 3:13*. Deacons. *The Acts of the Apostles*, 88, 89.*BHB 176.12*
- *Romans 16:1, 2*. Deaconess (Alford's Translation).*BHB 176.13*
- *Philippians 1:1*. Sometimes more than one elder, also more than one deacon.*BHB 176.14*

Duty of Elders, Or Bishops

- *1 Timothy 3:1-3*. Blameless character, apt to teach.*BHB 176.15*
- *1 Timothy 3:4, 5*. Good control over his own household and children.*BHB 176.16*
- *1 Timothy 3:7*. Must be respected by people outside the church.*BHB 177.1*
- *Titus 1:9*. Sound in faith, and able to exhort and convince the gainsayers.*BHB 177.2*
- *Titus 1:10-13*. Rebuke the unruly members who cause trouble in the church.*BHB 177.3*
- *1 Timothy 3:6*, margin. Should be one of experience.*BHB 177.4*

Duty of Deacons

- *Acts 6:1-5*. To look after the temporal business of the church.*BHB 177.5*
- *1 Timothy 3:8, 9*. Blameless character, those who never violate their conscience.*BHB 177.6*
- *1 Timothy 3:12*. Must control their own children and households.*BHB 177.7*
- *1 Timothy 3:10*. Proved before they are ordained.*BHB 177.8*
- *1 Timothy 3:13; Acts 6:8*. Faithful deacons are valuable workers. *Testimonies for the Church 5:304*.*BHB 177.9*

Duty of Deaconesses

- *Romans 16:1, 2.* Attend to business connected with the church, especially to succor those in need.*BHB 177.10*

Promises of God

“All the promises of God in Him (Christ) are yea, and in Him amen unto the glory of God by us.” *2 Corinthians 1:20; 2 Peter 1:4.BHB 177.11*

Below are some of the promises given for various conditions in life.*BHB 177.12*

- **Sinner.** *Romans 5:8, 6; 1 Timothy 1:15; 1 Peter 3:18; Isaiah 1:18; 1 John 1:9, 7; Ephesians 2:4, 5, 8; John 16:7, 8; Ephesians 4:17-25; 1 John 3:4; Psalm 37:31; Isaiah 43:25, 26; 61:10.BHB 177.13*
- **Christian.** *1 Corinthians 10:13; 1 Peter 4:12, 13, 16; Isaiah 41:10, 11, 13-15; 1 Peter 3:12; Isaiah 43:2, 3; Psalm 91:15; Isaiah 49:25; Matthew 6:6; Jas. 1:5-8; Luke 11:9-13; Psalm 91:9, 10; Revelation 3:10; Psalm 34:7; Revelation 22:14.BHB 177.14*
- **Overcomer.** *1 John 5:4; Revelation 2:7, 11, 17, 26-28; 3:5, 12, 21.BHB 178.1*
- **Backslider.** *Jeremiah 2:19, 20; 3:12, 13; Hosea 14:2; Jeremiah 29:13, 11; 31:3; Jeremiah 3:14, 22; Hosea 14:4, 5; 6:1.BHB 178.2*
- **Young.** *Proverbs 8:17; 1 John 2:13, 14; Proverbs 20:29; Psalm 119:9.BHB 178.3*
- **Aged.** *Psalm 92:13, 14; Proverbs 16:31; 20:29; Psalm 71:9, 18; Isaiah 46:4; Psalm 48:14; 116:15.BHB 178.4*
- **Widow.** *Jeremiah 49:11; Proverbs 15:25; Psalm 68:5, 6; 146:9.BHB 178.5*
- **Orphan.** *Proverbs 23:10; Jeremiah 49:11; Hosea 14:3; Psalm 10:14; 68:5.BHB 178.6*
- **Mourner.** *Matthew 5:4; Isaiah 66:13.BHB 178.7*

Diet and Dress

- Apparel of the Apostate Wife of Christ *BHB 178.8*
- *Isaiah 3:16-24*. Fashions of the world. *BHB 178.9*
- *Isaiah 64:6*. Self-righteousness. *BHB 178.10*

Apparel of the True Wife of Christ

- *1 Peter 3:1-5*. Free from unnecessary adornments.*BHB 178.11*
- *1 Timothy 2:9, 10*. Modest apparel.*BHB 178.12*
- *Isaiah 61:10*. Robe of righteousness.*BHB 178.13*

Diet of Apostate Wife of Christ

- *Isaiah 65:3, 4; 66:17*. Swine's flesh.*BHB 178.14*
- *Isaiah 22:12-14*. Flesh of sheep and oxen.*BHB 178.15*
- *Proverbs 23:20*. Wine and flesh.*BHB 178.16*
- *Proverbs 23:29-32*. Mixed wine.*BHB 178.17*
- *Ezekiel 22:26-28*. Traditions.*BHB 178.18*

Diet of the True Wife of Christ

- *Genesis 1:29*. Fruits, nuts and grains.*BHB 178.19*
- *Leviticus 11:1-28*. Clean food.*BHB 179.1*
- *John 6:51, 63*. Feed on the word of God.*BHB 179.2*
- *Psalms 119:103*. God's Word sweet to the taste.*BHB 179.3*

Bible Etiquette

- *Leviticus 19:32*. Always rise and give a seat to an aged person.*BHB 179.4*
- *Exodus 20:12*. Show especial respect to your father and mother.*BHB 179.5*
- *Proverbs 1:8, 9*. Respect for parents gives a charm and dignity to the character.*BHB 179.6*
- *Leviticus 19:14*. Be careful to show kindness to any that have physical deformities, as the blind, deaf, etc.*BHB 179.7*
- *Exodus 22:22-24*. Be kind to those who have passed through heavy sorrow, widows and fatherless children.*BHB 179.8*
- *2 Timothy 2:24*. “Be gentle unto all men.” *Prophets and Kings, 237; Testimonies for the Church 2:647*.*BHB 179.9*
- *1 Peter 3:7*. Men should respect and honor the women.*BHB 179.10*
- *1 Timothy 2:12, 13*. Women should not be forward and take the place of men, but should recognize men as occupying the first place.*BHB 179.11*
- *Matthew 5:33-37*. Avoid all slang expressions of every sort. *Christ’s Object Lessons, 336, 337*.*BHB 179.12*
- *Proverbs 7:11*. Avoid all loud talking. *The Ministry of Healing, 489, 490*.*BHB 179.13*
- *Proverbs 6:13-15*. Winking, or making signs with the hands and feet, is very rude.*BHB 179.14*
- *Proverbs 25:17*. It is not good etiquette to visit the same family too often.*BHB 179.15*
- *Proverbs 27:14*. If one rises very early in the morning, he should be quiet so as not to disturb others.*BHB 179.16*

- *1 Peter 3:1-5*. Nothing adds to a woman's charms like a "meek and quiet spirit." *Testimonies for the Church 2:133.BHB 180.1*
- *Proverbs 31:30*. "Favor is deceitful, and beauty is vain, but a woman that feareth the Lord, she shall be praised." *BHB 180.2*

Temptation

- *James 1:13*. God tempts no one.*BHB 180.3*
- *1 Chronicles 21:1*. The devil is the author of temptation.*BHB 180.4*
- *James 1:14*. We are tempted through our lusts.*BHB 180.5*
- *1 Timothy 6:9, 10*. Covetousness causes many to fall.*BHB 180.6*
- *Matthew 4:4, 7, 10*. Temptation can be resisted by the word of God.*BHB 180.7*
- *1 Corinthians 10:13*. God will not suffer His people to be tempted above what they are able to bear.*BHB 180.8*
- *2 Peter 2:9*. God knows how to deliver the godly out of temptation.*BHB 180.9*

Lessons From Nature

Many beautiful lessons can be drawn from the following texts:*BHB 180.10*

- **Rain.** *Genesis 2:6; Job 5:8-10; 36:26-28; Genesis 7:11, 12; Job 37:14-16; Jeremiah 14:22; Psalm 147:7, 8; Jeremiah 5:23, 24; Job 28:25, 26; Deuteronomy 11:17; Jeremiah 3:2, 3; Amos 4:7; 1 Kings 17:1; James 5:17, 18; 1 Kings 18:41-46; Genesis 7:4, 12; 1 Samuel 12:17, 18; 1 Kings 18:45; Ezra 10:9, 13; Isaiah 55:10, 11; Deuteronomy 32:1, 2; Psalm 72:6; Joel 2:23; Psalm 68:9; Ezekiel 34:26; Zechariah 10:1; Isaiah 44:3, 4; Leviticus 26:4.BHB 180.11*
- **Dew.** *Proverbs 3:19, 20; Job 38:28; Genesis 27:28; Deuteronomy 33:13; Numbers 11:9; Exodus 16:13-16; Judges 6:36-40; James 5:17, 18; 1 Kings 17:1; 18:42-45; Hosea 14:5; Deuteronomy 32:2; Micah 5:7; Hosea 6:4.BHB 180.12*
- **Lightning.** *Exodus 9:23; Job 38:25, 35; Exodus 19:16; Job 28:26; Psalm 135:7; Jeremiah 10:13; 51:16; Ephesians 2:2; Job 1:12, 16; Isaiah 14:12-15; Luke 10:18; Revelation 4:5; 8:5; Revelation 11:19; 16:18; Matthew 24:27; Psalm 97:4-6; 77:18; Daniel 10:6; Matthew 28:3; Ezekiel 1:14.BHB 181.1*
- **Wind.** *Genesis 8:1; Amos 4:13; Job 1:18, 19; Psalm 135:7; Jeremiah 51:16; Psalm 147:18; Isaiah 11:15; Job 28:25; Isaiah 27:8; Psalm 104:3; 18:10; 2 Samuel 22:11; Exodus 10:13; 14:21; Numbers 11:31; Psalm 148:7, 8; Mark 4:37-39; Isaiah 32:2; James 1:6, 7; Matthew 7:24, 25; Daniel 7:2; Zechariah 7:14; Daniel 11:40; John 3:8; Acts 2:2; Ezekiel 37:9, 10; Proverbs 25:14; Hosea 8:7; Ecclesiastes 11:4; Ezekiel 13:11, 13; Daniel 2:35; Isaiah 32:2.BHB 181.2*
- **Sand.** *Genesis 22:17; 32:12; Jeremiah 5:22; Hebrews 11:12; Psalm 139:17, 18.BHB 181.3*
- **Rock.** *Deuteronomy 32:4; 2 Samuel 22:2; Psalm 18:2; 31:2, 3, margin; Isaiah 32:2; 1 Corinthians 10:4; Psalm 78:16; Numbers 20:8; Exodus 33:22; Matthew 21:44.BHB 181.4*
- **Rivers.** *Genesis 2:10; Isaiah 48:18; 66:12; Psalm 1:1-3; Jeremiah*

17:7, 8; Revelation 22:1, 2; Psalm 46:4; Ecclesiastes 1:7, 8.BHB 181.5

- **Clouds.** *Leviticus 16:2; Exodus 14:20; 19:9; 1 Kings 8:12; Psalm 18:11, 12; 1 Kings 18:41-46; Psalm 36:5; 57:10; Psalm 68:34; 77:17; Job 36:29; 37:14-15; Psalm 104:3; Job 37:21; Revelation 14:14; Jude 11-13.BHB 181.6*

- **Rainbow.** *Genesis 9:13-15; Ezekiel 1:28; Revelation 4:3; Genesis 9:14, 16; Jeremiah 29:11-14.BHB 181.7*

- **Salt.** *Matthew 5:13; Mark 9:50; Colossians 4:6; Job 6:6; Leviticus 2:13; Luke 14:34, 35.BHB 182.1*

- **Snow.** *Job 37:6; Mark 9:3; Jeremiah 18:14; Proverbs 25:13; 26:1; 31:10, 21, margin; Psalm 147:16; Job 9:30; 38:22, 23; Job 6:6.BHB 182.2*

The Earth

Hangs upon nothing, *Job 26:7*. Circle of earth, *Isaiah 40:22*. Circuit of heaven, *Job 22:14*. Circle on face of deep, *Proverbs 8:27*, margin. God's footstool, *Isaiah 66:1*. Cloud's garments, *Job 38:9*. Clouds numbered, *Job 38:37*. Clouds balanced, *Job 37:16*. Consider the wondrous works of God, *Job 37:14*. *BHB 182.3*

Early Rising

God will awaken us, *Isaiah 50:4; Proverbs 6:20-23*. Examples of early rising: God, *Jeremiah 7:13, 25; 35:14; 32:33*; all prophets, *Jeremiah 25:3; 35:15; 44:4*; Christ, *Mark 1:35*; angels, *Genesis 19:2*; Abraham, *Genesis 21:14; 22:3*; Isaac, *Genesis 26:31*; Jacob, *Genesis 28:18*; Moses, *Exodus 24:4; 34:4*; Israel, *Judges 21:4; 2 Kings 3:22; 2 Chronicles 20:20*; Joshua, *Joshua 6:12-15; 8:10, 14*; Gideon, *Judges 6:38; 7:1*, Hannah, *1 Samuel 1:19*; Samuel, *1 Samuel 15:12*; David, *1 Samuel 17:20; 29:11*; Elisha, *2 Kings 6:15*; disciples, *Mark 16:2; Matthew 28:1*. Praise God. *Psalms 92:1, 2.BHB 182.4*

How Long Was Christ In The Grave?

In the following texts we are told nine times that Christ should rise “the third day.” *BHB 182.5*

- *Matthew 16:21*. “Raised again the third day.” *BHB 182.6*
- *Matthew 17:23*. “The third day He shall be raised again.” *BHB 182.7*
- *Matthew 20:19*. “The third day He shall rise again.” *BHB 182.8*
- *Mark 10:34*. “The third day He shall rise again.” *BHB 182.9*
- *Luke 9:22*. “Be raised the third day.” *BHB 183.1*
- *Luke 18:33*. “The third day He shall rise again.” *BHB 183.2*
- *Luke 24:7*. “The third day rise again.” *BHB 183.3*
- *Mark 9:31*. “He shall rise the third day.” *BHB 183.4*
- *Luke 24:46*. “To rise form the dead the third day.” *BHB 183.5*

In order that the Scripture be fulfilled, Christ must have risen some time within the limit of the twenty-four hours composing the third day. *BHB 183.6*

At the first Passover after His baptism, the Saviour said, “Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.” *John 2:19*. In other words, within the period of time covered by the third day, He would rise. This made a deep impression on the Jews, for they brought it up against His three years later in His trial. *Matthew 26:61. BHB 183.7*

On Thursday evening, or what would in Bible time be the evening of Friday, the Saviour delivered Himself into the hands of the wicked mob; from that time He was in their power. In *Mark 8:31*. Christ said He would be “*rejected* of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be *killed*, and *after three days* rise again.” Sometime *before* the angry mob came to arrest Him, He had been “rejected,”

otherwise they would never have gathered to take Him. “After three days” had passed from the time of His *rejection*, He rose again. Christ was arrested Thursday evening; the trial lasted all night. At noon on Friday He was crucified. He died about three o’clock in the afternoon, and rested in the tomb until the third day.*BHB 183.8*

The Jews asked for a sign. *Matthew 12:38-40*. After saying the wicked ask for signs, Christ said that they should have the sign of Jonas the prophet. “As Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale’s belly, so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.” If we take this language literally as it reads, we must understand that Christ spent three days and three nights in the heart, or center, of the earth; but the tomb of Joseph in which the Saviour lay was on the surface of the ground in plain sight. The term “earth” is often used when referring to the people on the earth. *Jeremiah 6:19; Isaiah 1:2*. From the evening Christ delivered Himself into the hands of the mob until He came forth a mighty conqueror, He was in the hands of the people; the “heart of the earth.”*BHB 183.9*

This is according to the words of the angel: “The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.” *Luke 24:4-7*. He rose the third day after He delivered Himself “into the hands of sinful men.”*BHB 184.1*

Every-Day Topics

Rich spiritual lessons can be gained from the following groups of texts. *The Desire of Ages*, 476, 477. *BHB* 184.2

- Sweeping. There are eight texts which speak of sweeping. A careful study of these texts aid in sweeping sin from our lives that we may never be swept from the earth by the Lord's besom of destruction. *Judges* 5:21; *Jeremiah* 46:15; *Proverbs* 28:3; *Isaiah* 14:23; 28:17; *Matthew* 12:43, 44; *Luke* 11:25; 15:8-10. *BHB* 184.3
- Washing Dishes. Poorly done illustrates a hypocrite. *Matthew* 23:25, 26. Thorough work illustrates God's work, *2 Kings* 21:13. Washing cooking utensils, *Leviticus* 6:28. *BHB* 184.4
- Door. Christ the door, *John* 10:7. Open, *Revelation* 3:8. Shut, *Revelation* 3:20. Door of hope, *Hosea* 2:15. Door of faith, *Acts* 14:27. Everlasting doors, *Psalms* 24:7. Door-keeper, *Psalms* 84:10. *BHB* 185.1
- Nail. Christ a nail in a sure place. *Isaiah* 22:23. Support large as well as small vessels, *Isaiah* 22:24. No trial too great nor too small to take to Christ. *BHB* 185.2

The Joy of Our Lord

Christ will see of the travail of his soul, *Isaiah 53:11*. Christ rejoices over the saved, *Zephaniah 3:17*. Redeemed enter into the same joy, *Matthew 25:21, 23*. This was Paul's joy, *1 Thessalonians 2:19, 20*; *Philippians 2:16*; *2 Corinthians 1:14*. Anyone who has not shared in the travail of soul cannot enter into the reward. *BHB 185.3*

Many Crowns *Revelation 19:12*

Crown of life, *Revelation 2:10*. Of gold, *Revelation 14:14*. Of glory, *1 Peter 5:4*. Of righteousness, *2 Timothy 4:8*. Of rejoicing, *1 Thessalonians 2:19*. Of lovingkindness, *Psalms 103:4*. Of glory and honor, *Hebrews 2:7, 9*. Of knowledge, *Proverbs 14:18*. Incorruptible, *1 Corinthians 9:25*. BHB 185.4

Characteristics of Melchisedec

1. Like unto the Son of God. 2. Priest of the Most High God. 3. Abideth a priest continually. 4. King of Salem. 5. King of righteousness. 6. King of peace. 7. Greater than Abraham. 8. Without father. 9. Without mother. 10. Without descent of pedigree. 11. Without beginning of days. 12. Without end of life. 13. Not after the law of the carnal commandment. 14. After the power of an endless life. *Hebrews 7:1-16.BHB 185.5*

The true Melchisedec will fulfill all of these characteristics, without having to wrest the meaning of any of the expressions. Each specification is given by the spirit of the Lord and means just what it says. There is only one in the universe of God who fulfills *all* of these characteristics.*BHB 186.1*

The Spirits in Prison

1 Peter 3:18-20

“For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit: By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison; Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.”

Paraphrase

“For Christ also once suffered for sins that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but raised by the spirit of God, by which, the spirit of God; also He went and preached unto the spirits which are now in prison, but who were disobedient when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is eight souls were saved by water.”

From the above it will be seen that the Scripture does not teach that the spirit of Christ went and preached to the spirits in hell after He died.*BHB 186.2*

